9 CFR 71.1 2013 General Provisions

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.3.16&idno=9

§ 71.1 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth in this section.

Accredited veterinarian . A veterinarian who is approved by the Administrator, in accordance with part 161 of this chapter, to perform official animal health work of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service specified in subchapters A, B, C, and D of this chapter and to perform work required by cooperative State-Federal disease control and eradication programs.

Administrator. The Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, or any person authorized to act for the Administrator.

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the United States Department of Agriculture (APHIS).

Animal identification number (AIN). A numbering system for the official identification of individual animals in the United States that provides a nationally unique identification number for each animal. The AIN consists of 15 digits, with the first 3 being the country code (840 for the United States or a unique country code for any U.S. territory that has such a code and elects to use it in place of the 840 code). The alpha characters USA or the numeric code assigned to the manufacturer of the identification device by the International Committee on Animal Recording may be used as an alternative to the 840 or other prefix representing a U.S territory; however, only the AIN beginning with the 840 or other prefix representing a U.S. territory will be recognized as official for use on AIN tags applied to animals on or after March 11, 2015. The AIN beginning with the 840 prefix may not be applied to animals known to have been born outside the United States.

APHIS representative. An individual employed by APHIS who is authorized to perform the function involved.

Approved livestock facility. A stockyard, livestock market, buying station, concentration point, or any other premises under State or Federal veterinary supervision where livestock are assembled and that has been approved under § 71.20.

Area veterinarian in charge . The veterinary official of APHIS who is assigned by the Administrator to supervise and perform the official animal health work of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service in the State concerned.

Breeding sheep and goats . Any sexually intact sheep or goat that is not moving either directly to slaughter or through one or more restricted sales and/or terminal feedlots and then directly to slaughter.

Breeder swine. Sexually intact swine over 6 months of age.

Commingling. The mixing or assembling of swine from one premises with swine from any other premises, including, but not limited to, loading swine from more than one premises on the same truck, trailer, vessel, or railroad car, unless swine from different premises are kept separate on the means of conveyance by dividers.

Consistent States . Those States listed as consistent States in § 79.1 of this subchapter because they meet certain standards, as provided in § 79.6 of this subchapter, for conducting an active State scrapie program involving the identification of scrapie in sheep and goats for the purpose of controlling the spread of scrapie.

Department. The United States Department of Agriculture.

Feeder swine. Swine under 6 months of age that are not slaughter swine.

Flock-based number system. The flock-based number system combines a flock identification number (FIN) with a producer's unique livestock production numbering system to provide a nationally unique identification number for an animal.

Flock identification number (FIN). A nationally unique number assigned by a State, Tribal, or Federal animal health authority to a group of animals that are managed as a unit on one or more premises and are under the same ownership.

Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS). The Food Safety and Inspection Service, United States Department of Agriculture.

Free area. The States, Territories, or the District of Columbia or portions thereof not quarantined by the Secretary of Agriculture for the specific contagious, infectious, or communicable animal disease mentioned in each part.

Group/lot identification number (GIN). The identification number used to uniquely identify a “unit of animals” of the same species that is managed together as one group throughout the preharvest production chain. When a GIN is used, it is recorded on documents accompanying the animals moving interstate; it is not necessary to have the GIN attached to each animal.

Horses. Horses, asses, mules, ponies, and zebras.

Inconsistent States . Those States not included in the list of consistent States appearing in § 79.1 of this subchapter.

Interstate. From one State into or through any other State.

Interstate commerce . Trade, traffic, transportation, or other commerce between a place in a State and any place outside of that State, or between points within a State but through any place outside of that State.

Interstate swine movement report. A paper or electronic document signed by a producer moving swine giving notice that a group of animals is being moved across State lines in a swine production system. This document must contain the name of the swine production system; the name, location, and premises identification number of the premises from which the swine are to be moved; the name, location, and premises identification number of the premises to which the swine are to be moved; the date of movement; and the number, age, and type of swine to be moved. This document must also contain a description of any individual or group identification associated with the swine, the name of the swine production system accredited veterinarian(s), the health status of the herd from which the swine are to be moved, including any disease of regulatory concern to APHIS or to the States involved, and an accurate statement that swine on the premises from which the swine are to be moved have been inspected by the swine production system accredited veterinarian(s) within 30 days prior to the interstate movement and consistent with the dates specified by the premises' swine production health plan and found free from signs of communicable disease.

Livestock. All farm-raised animals.

Livestock market. A stockyard, buying station, concentration point, or any other premises where livestock are assembled for sale or sale purposes.

Move. To carry, enter, import, mail, ship, or transport; to aid, abet, cause, or induce carrying, entering, importing, mailing, shipping, or transporting; to offer to carry, enter, import, mail, ship, or transport; to receive in order to carry, enter, import, mail, ship, or transport; or to allow any of these activities.

National Uniform Eartagging System (NUES). A numbering system for the official identification of individual animals in the United States that provides a nationally unique identification number for each animal.

Official Brand Inspection Agency. The duly constituted body elected, appointed, or delegated or granted authority by a State or governmental subdivision thereof, to administer laws, regulations, ordinances or rules pertaining to the brand identification of livestock.

Official brand inspection certificate. A certificate issued by an official brand inspection agency in any State in which such certificates are required for movement of livestock.

Official eartag. An identification tag approved by APHIS that bears an official identification number for individual animals. Beginning March 11, 2014, all official eartags manufactured must bear an official eartag shield. Beginning March 11, 2015, all official eartags applied to animals must bear an official eartag shield. The design, size, shape, color, and other characteristics of the official eartag will depend on the needs of the users, subject to the approval of the Administrator. The official eartag must be tamper-resistant and have a high retention rate in the animal.

Official eartag shield. The shield-shaped graphic of the U.S. Route Shield with “U.S.” or the State postal abbreviation or Tribal alpha code imprinted within the shield.

Official identification device or method. A means approved by the Administrator of applying an official identification number to an animal of a specific species or associating an official identification number with an animal or group of animals of a specific species.

Official identification number. A nationally unique number that is permanently associated with an animal or group of animals and that adheres to one of the following systems:

(1) National Uniform Eartagging System (NUES).

(2) Animal identification number (AIN).

(3) Location-based number system.

(4) Flock-based number system.

(5) Any other numbering system approved by the Administrator for the official identification of animals.

Official swine tattoo. A tattoo, conforming to the six-character alpha-numeric National Tattoo System, that provides a unique identification for each herd or lot of swine.

Person. Any individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, or joint stock company, or other legal entity.

Premises . A location where livestock or poultry are housed or kept.

Premises identification number (PIN). A nationally unique number assigned by a State, Tribal, and/or Federal animal health authority to a premises that is, in the judgment of the State, Tribal, and/or Federal animal health authority a geographically distinct location from other premises. The PIN may be used in conjunction with a producer's own unique livestock production numbering system to provide a nationally unique and herd-unique identification number for an animal. It may be used as a component of a group/lot identification number (GIN).

Purebred registry association. A swine breed association formed and perpetuated for the maintenance of records of purebreeding of swine species for a specific breed whose characteristics are set forth in constitutions, by-laws, and other rules of the association.

Quarantined area. The States, Territories, or the District of Columbia or portions thereof quarantined by the Secretary of Agriculture for the specific contagious, infectious, or communicable animal disease mentioned in each part.

Slaughter swine. Swine being sold or moved for slaughter purposes only.

State . Any of the 50 States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the District of Columbia, and any territories and possessions of the United States.

State animal health official . The State official responsible for livestock and poultry disease control and eradication programs.

State representative . An individual employed in animal health work by a State or a political subdivision thereof and authorized by such State or political subdivision to perform the function involved.

Swine production health plan. A written agreement developed for a swine production system designed to maintain the health of the swine and detect signs of communicable disease.

The plan must identify all premises that are part of the swine production system and that receive or send swine in interstate commerce and must provide for health monitoring of all swine within the system. Such health monitoring must include inspections by the swine production system accredited veterinarian(s). Inspections of all identified premises that contain swine that are or will be in the process of moving interstate within the swine production system and of all swine on those premises must be conducted by the accredited veterinarian(s) at intervals of no greater than 30 days. Inspections of all identified receiving premises that contain only swine that have completed their interstate movement within a single swine production system and of all swine on those premises must be conducted in accordance with State regulations. The plan must also describe the recordkeeping system of the swine production system. The plan will not be valid unless it is signed by an official of each swine production system identified in the plan, the swine production system accredited veterinarian(s), an APHIS representative, and the State animal health official from each State in which the swine production system has premises. In the plan, the swine production system must acknowledge that it has been informed of and has notified the managers of all its premises listed in the plan that any failure of the participants in the swine production system to abide by the provisions of the plan and the applicable provisions of this part and part 85 of this chapter constitutes a basis for the cancellation of the swine production health plan, as well as other administrative or criminal sanctions, as appropriate.

Swine production system. A swine production enterprise that consists of multiple sites of production; *i.e.* , sow herds, nursery herds, and growing or finishing herds, but not including slaughter plants or livestock markets, that are connected by ownership or contractual relationships, between which swine move while remaining under the control of a single owner or a group of contractually connected owners.

Swine production system accredited veterinarian. An accredited veterinarian who is named in a swine production health plan for a premises within a swine production system and who performs inspection of such premises and animals and other duties related to the movement of swine in a swine production system.

Tick infested. Infested with the ticks Boophilus annulatus (Margaropus annulatus), Boophilus microplus, or Rhipicephalus evertsi evertsi.

United States. All of the States.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) approved backtag. A backtag issued by APHIS that provides a temporary unique identification for each animal.

[28 FR 5937, June 13, 1963]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 71.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

9 CFR 71.7 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.3.16&idno=9

§ 71.7 Means of conveyance, facilities, premises, and cages and other equipment; methods of cleaning and disinfecting.

(a) Railroad cars, trucks, aircraft, or other means of conveyance, except boats, required by the regulations in this subchapter to be cleaned and disinfected shall be treated in the following manner: Remove all litter and manure from all portions of the conveyance, including any external ledges and framework; clean the exterior and interior of the conveyance; and saturate the entire interior surface, including the inner surface of the doors of the conveyance, with a permitted disinfectant specified in §§ 71.10 through 71.12.

(b) Boats required by the regulations in this subchapter to be cleaned and disinfected shall be treated in the following manner: Remove all litter and manure from the decks and stalls, and all other parts of the boat occupied or traversed by any poultry or other animals and from the portable chutes or other appliances or fixtures used in loading and unloading the animals, and saturate with a permitted disinfectant the entire surface of the deck, stalls, or other parts of the boat occupied or traversed by any animals or with which they may come in contact or which have contained litter or manure.

(c) Yards, pens, chutes, alleys, cages, and other equipment required by the regulations in this subchapter to be disinfected shall be treated in the following manner: Empty all troughs, racks, or other feeding or watering appliances; remove all litter and manure from the floors, posts, or other parts; and saturate the entire surface of the fencing, troughs, chutes, floors, walls, and other parts with a permitted disinfectant specified in §§ 71.10 through 71.12.

[34 FR 15642, Oct. 9, 1969, as amended at 61 FR 56883, Nov. 5, 1996]

9 CFR 71.10-12 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.3.16&idno=9

§ 71.10 Permitted disinfectants.

(a) Disinfectants permitted for use on cars, boats, and other vehicles, premises, and cages and other equipment are as follows:

(1) “Cresylic disinfectant” in the proportion of at least 4 fluid ounces to 1 gallon of water.

(2) Liquefied phenol (U.S.P. strength 87 percent phenol) in the proportion of at least 6 fluid ounces to 1 gallon of water.

(3) Chlorinated lime (U.S.P. strength, 30 percent available chlorine) in the proportion of 1 pound to 3 gallons of water.

(4) Sodium hydroxide (Lye) prepared in a fresh solution in the proportion of not less than 1 pound avoirdupois of sodium hydroxide of not less than 95 percent purity to 6 gallons of water, or one 13½ ounce can to 5 gallons of water. Due to the extreme caustic nature of sodium hydroxide solution, precautionary measures such as the wearing of rubber gloves, boots, raincoat, and goggles should be observed. An acid solution such as vinegar shall be kept readily available in case any of the sodium hydroxide solution should come in contact with the body.

(5) Disinfectants which are registered under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 135 *et seq* .), with tuberculocidal claims, as disinfectants for general use, may be used for the purpose of this part in accordance with directions on the labels accepted in connection with their registration. However, disinfectants which fall in this category are not permitted for use in outbreaks of foreign animal diseases unless in specific cases such use is approved in advance by the Administrator.

(b) The use of “cresylic disinfectant” is permitted subject to the following conditions:

(1) The manufacturer thereof shall have obtained specific permission from APHIS for the use of his products in official disinfection. To obtain such permission manufacturers shall first submit a sample of at least 8 ounces for examination, together with a statement of the formula employed and a guaranty that the product will be maintained of a quality uniform with the sample submitted.

(2) To prevent confusion, the product of each manufacturer and distributor shall bear a distinctive trade name or brand, together with the name of the manufacturer or distributor.

(3) The product shall at all times conform to specifications for composition and performance issued by the Administrator.

[28 FR 5937, June 13, 1963, as amended at 32 FR 19157, Dec. 20, 1967; 37 FR 8864, May 2, 1972; 37 FR 9460, May 11, 1972; 55 FR 11156, Mar. 27, 1990; 55 FR 15320, Apr. 23, 1990; 61 FR 56883, Nov. 5, 1996]

§ 71.11 Cresylic disinfectant as permitted disinfectant; specifications.

The following specifications will be employed for determining the suitability of cresylic disinfectant for use under the provisions of § 71.10(b)(3):

(a) The product shall remain a uniform liquid when held at 0 °C. (32 °F.) for 3 hours (chill test).

(b) The product shall dissolve completely in 30 parts of distilled water at 25 °C. (77 °F.) within 2 minutes (solution-rate test), producing a solution entirely free from globules and not more than faintly opalescent (solubility-degree test).

(c) The product shall contain not more than 25 percent of inert ingredients (water and glycerin), not more excess alkali than the equivalent of 0.5 percent of sodium hydroxide, and not less than 21 percent of soap exclusive of water, glycerin, and excess alkali.

(d) The product shall contain not less than 50 percent and not more than 53 percent of total phenols. It shall contain less than 5 percent of benzophenol (C^6 H^5 OH).

(e) The methods of determining compliance with the specifications in paragraphs (a) to (d) of this section will be those described in United States Department of Agriculture Bulletin 1308, Chemical and Physical Methods for the Control of Saponified Cresol Solutions, so far as they are applicable.

(f) Any suitable glyceride, fat acid, or resin acid may be used in preparing the soap, but not all are suitable nor are all grades of a single product equally suitable, Also various grades of commercial cresylic acid differ in suitability. Therefore, manufacturers are cautioned to prepare a trial laboratory batch from every set of ingredients and to prove its conformity with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, before proceeding with manufacture on a factory scale.

§ 71.12 Sodium orthophenylphenate as permitted disinfectant for premises infected with tuberculosis.

(a) A permitted brand of sodium orthophenylphenate in a proportion of at least one pound to 12 gallons of water is permitted in tuberculosis eradication work for disinfecting infected premises following the removal of cattle that reacted to the tuberculin test.

(b) It is absolutely necessary that the solution be applied at a temperature of 60 °F. or over. Whenever the temperature of the building to be disinfected is below 60 °F., as indicated by a wall thermometer, the solution shall be heated to 120 °F. and higher in very cold weather, to insure effective disinfection.

9 CFR 71.20 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=7d98231b37c3ffe30101151443b2ddff&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.3.16&idno=9#9:1.0.1.3.16.0.37.19

§ 71.20 Approval of livestock facilities.

(a) To qualify for approval by the Administrator as an approved livestock facility [7] and to retain such designation, the individual legally responsible for the day-to-day operations of the livestock facility shall execute the following agreement:

[7] A list of approved livestock facilities may be obtained by writing to National Animal Health Programs, VS, APHIS, 4700 River Road Unit 36, Riverdale, MD 20737-1231.

AGREEMENT—APPROVED LIVESTOCK FACILITY FOR HANDLING LIVESTOCK PURSUANT TO TITLE 9 OF THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

[*Name of facility*]

[*Address and telephone number of facility*]

I, [*name of the individual legally responsible for the day-to-day operations of the livestock facility*], operator of [*name of facility*], hereby agree to maintain and operate the livestock facility located at [*address of premises*] in accordance with the applicable provisions of this agreement and Chapter I, Title 9, of the Code of Federal Regulations (9 CFR).

Cooperation

(1) The State animal health official and the area veterinarian in charge shall be provided with a schedule of the facility's sale days, which shall indicate the types of animals that will be handled at the facility on each sale day, and shall be apprised of any changes to that schedule prior to the implementation of the changes.

(2) An accredited veterinarian, State representative, or APHIS representative shall be on the facility premises on all sale days to perform duties in accordance with State and Federal regulations.

(3) State representatives and APHIS representatives shall be granted access to the facility during normal business hours to evaluate whether the facility and its operations are in compliance with the applicable provisions of this agreement and 9 CFR parts 71, 75, 78, 79, and 85.

(4) An APHIS representative, State representative, or accredited veterinarian shall be immediately notified of the presence at the facility of any livestock that are known to be infected, exposed, high-risk and scrapie-positive or suspect, or that show signs of possibly being infected, with any infectious, contagious, or communicable disease.

(5) Any reactor, suspect, exposed, high-risk, or scrapie positive livestock shall be held in quarantined pens apart from all other livestock at the facility. This requirement shall not apply to scrapie-exposed sheep that are not also designated high-risk animals or to sheep or goats designated under 9 CFR part 79 as scrapie-exposed or high-risk animals that either are not pregnant based on the animal being male, an owner certification that any female animals have not been exposed to a male in the preceding 6 months, or a certificate issued by an accredited veterinarian stating the animals are open; or that the animals are under 12 months of age and are not visibly pregnant and are maintained in the same pen only with other animals that will be moved directly to slaughter or to a terminal feedlot in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71 and 79.

(6) No reactor, suspect, exposed, high-risk, or scrapie-positive livestock, nor any livestock that show signs of being infected with any infectious, contagious, or communicable disease, may be sold at or moved from the facility, except in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71, 75, 78, 79, and 85.

Records

(7) Documents such as weight tickets, sales slips, and records of origin, identification, and destination that related to livestock that are in, or that have been in, the facility shall be maintained by the facility. For poultry and swine, such documents must be kept for at least 2 years, and for cattle and bison, sheep and goats, cervids, and equines, for at least 5 years. APHIS representatives and State representatives shall be permitted to review and copy those documents during normal business hours.

Identification

(8) All livestock must be officially identified in accordance with the applicable regulations in 9 CFR parts 71, 75, 78, 79, 85, and 86 at the time of, or prior to, entry into the facility.

Cleaning and Disinfection

(9) The facility, including all yards, docks, pens, alleys, sale rings, chutes, scales, means of conveyance, and their associated equipment, shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. The operator of the facility shall be responsible for the cleaning and disinfection of the facility in accordance with 9 CFR part 71 and for maintaining an adequate supply of disinfectant and serviceable equipment for cleaning and disinfection.

General Facilities and Equipment Standards

(10) All facilities and equipment shall be maintained in a state of good repair. The facility shall contain well-constructed and well-lighted livestock handling chutes, pens, alleys, and sales rings for the inspection, identification, vaccination, testing, and branding of livestock.

(11) Quarantined pens shall be clearly labeled with paint or placarded with the word “Quarantined” or the name of the disease of concern, and shall be cleaned and disinfected in accordance with 9 CFR part 71 as well as 9 CFR 54.7(e)(2) if the disease of concern is scrapie and the quarantined animal gave birth or aborted at the facility, before being used to pen livestock that are not reactor, suspect, exposed, high-risk, or scrapie-positive animals.

(12) Quarantined pens shall have adequate drainage, and the floors and those parts of the walls of the quarantined pens with which reactor, suspect, exposed, high-risk, or scrapie-positive livestock, their excrement, or discharges may have contact shall be constructed of materials that are substantially impervious to moisture and able to withstand continued cleaning and disinfection.

(13) Electrical outlets shall be provided at the chute area for branding purposes.

Standards for Handling Different Classes of Livestock

(By his or her initials, the operator of the facility shall signify the class or classes of livestock that the facility will handle.)

(14) Cattle and bison:

—This facility will handle cattle and bison: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle cattle and bison known to be brucellosis reactors, suspects, or exposed: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will not handle cattle and bison known to be brucellosis reactors, suspects, or exposed and such cattle and bison will not be permitted to enter the facility: [*Initials of operator, date*]

(i) Cattle and bison shall be received, handled, and released by the facility only in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71 and 78.

(ii) All brucellosis reactor, brucellosis suspect, and brucellosis exposed cattle or bison arriving at the facility shall be placed in quarantined pens and consigned from the facility only in accordance with 9 CFR part 78.

(iii) Any cattle or bison classified as brucellosis reactors at the facility shall be identified in accordance with 9 CFR part 78, placed in quarantined pens, and consigned from the facility only to a recognized slaughtering establishment or an approved intermediate handling facility in accordance with 9 CFR part 78.

(iv) Any cattle or bison classified as brucellosis exposed at the facility shall be identified in accordance with 9 CFR part 78, placed in quarantined pens, and consigned from the facility only to a recognized slaughtering establishment, approved intermediate handling facility, quarantined feedlot, or farm of origin in accordance with 9 CFR part 78.

(v) The identity of cattle from Class Free States or areas and Class A States or areas shall be maintained.

(vi) The identity of cattle from Class B States or areas shall be maintained, and test-eligible cattle from Class B States or areas shall not be placed in pens with cattle from any other area until they have fulfilled the requirements of 9 CFR part 78 for release from the facility.

(vii) The identity of cattle from Class C States or areas shall be maintained, and test-eligible cattle from Class C States or areas shall not be placed in pens with cattle from any other area until they have fulfilled the requirements of 9 CFR part 78 for release from the facility.

(viii) The identity of cattle from quarantined areas shall be maintained, and test-eligible cattle from quarantined areas shall not be placed in pens with cattle from any other area until they have fulfilled the requirements of 9 CFR part 78 for release from the facility.

(ix) Test-eligible cattle that are penned with test-eligible cattle from a lower class State or area, in violation of this agreement, shall have the status of the State or area of lower class for any subsequent movement.

(x) Laboratory space shall be furnished and maintained for conducting diagnostic tests. All test reagents, testing equipment, and documents relating to the State-Federal cooperative eradication programs on the facility's premises shall be secured to prevent misuse and theft. Adequate heat, cooling, electricity, water piped to a properly drained sink, and sanitation shall be provided for properly conducting diagnostic tests.

(15) Swine:

—This facility will handle breeding swine: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle slaughter swine: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle feeder swine: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle pseudorabies reactor, suspect, or exposed swine: [*Initials of operator, date*].

—This facility will not handle swine known to be pseudorabies reactor, suspect, or exposed swine and such swine will not be permitted to enter the facility: [*Initials of operator, date*].

(i) Swine shall be received, handled, and released by the livestock facility only in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71, 78, and 85.

(ii) Pens, alleys, and sales rings for holding, inspecting, and otherwise handling swine shall be imperviously surfaced.

(iii) Slaughter swine may be handled only on days when no feeder swine or breeder swine are present at the facility, unless the facility has provisions to keep slaughter swine physically separated from feeder swine and breeder swine or unless those areas of the facility used by slaughter swine have been cleaned and disinfected before being used by feeder swine or breeder swine.

(iv) No feeder swine or breeder swine may remain in the livestock facility for more than 72 hours, and no slaughter swine may remain in the livestock market for more than 120 hours.

(v) Feeder swine shall be kept separate and apart from other swine while in the livestock facility.

(vi) No release shall be issued for the removal of slaughter swine from the livestock facility unless the slaughter swine are consigned for immediate slaughter or to another slaughter market and the consignee is identified on the release document.

(16) Horses:

—This facility will handle horses: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle equine infectious anemia (EIA) reactors: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will not handle horses known to be EIA reactors and will not permit EIA reactors to enter the facility: [*Initials of operator, date*]

(i) Horses shall be received, handled, and released by the livestock facility only in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71 and 75.

(ii) Any horses classified as EIA reactors and accepted by the facility for sale shall be placed in quarantined pens at least 200 yards from all non-EIA-reactor horses.

(iii) Any horses classified as EIA reactors and accepted by the facility for sale shall be consigned from the facility only to a slaughtering establishment or to the home farm of the reactor in accordance with 9 CFR part 75.

(iv) Fly Control Program: The livestock facility shall have in effect a fly control program utilizing at least one of the following: Baits, fly strips, electric bug killers ("Fly Zappers," "Fly Snappers," or similar equipment), or the application of a pesticide effective against flies, applied according to the schedule and dosage recommended by the manufacturer for fly control.

(17) Sheep and goats:

—This facility will handle breeding sheep or goats: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle slaughter sheep or goats: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will handle scrapie-exposed goats or high-risk sheep or goats: [*Initials of operator, date*]

—This facility will not handle goats known to be scrapie-exposed or sheep or goats known to be high-risk animals, nor permit such animals to enter the facility: [*Initials of operator, date*]

(i) All sheep and goats must be received, handled, and released by the facility only in accordance with 9 CFR parts 71 and 79.

(ii) All sheep and goats at the facility must be officially identified and relevant records related to those identified animals must be maintained by the facility operator, as required under 9 CFR part 79.

(iii) The identity of sheep and goats from consistent States and inconsistent States must be maintained by the facility operator.

(iv) Sexually intact animals that do not meet the requirements of part 79 to be sold as breeding animals must be maintained in separated enclosures at all times from animals that may be offered for sale as breeding animals unless all animals maintained in an enclosure arrived at the facility as part of the same consignment and are separated prior to sale.

(v) Any sheep or goats that are designated, with regard to scrapie, as high-risk, suspect or scrapie-positive animals, and goats designated with regard to scrapie as exposed animals, excluding slaughter sheep or goats that are designated as exposed or high-risk animals and are not pregnant, must be held in quarantined pens while at the facility.

Approvals

(18) Request for approval:

I hereby request approval for this facility to operate as an approved livestock facility for the classes of livestock indicated in paragraphs (14) through (17) of this agreement. I acknowledge that I have received a copy of 9 CFR parts 71, 75, 78, 79, and 85, and acknowledge that I have been informed and understand that failure to abide by the provisions of this agreement and the applicable provisions of 9 CFR parts 71, 75, 78, 79, and 85 constitutes a basis for the withdrawal of this approval. [*Printed name and signature of operator, date of signature*]

(19) Pre-approval inspection of livestock facility conducted by [*printed name and title of APHIS representative] on [date of inspection*].

(20) Recommend approval:

[*Printed name and signature of State animal health official, date of signature*]

[*Printed name and signature of area veterinarian in charge, date of signature*]

(21) Approval granted:

[*Printed name and signature of the Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, date of signature*]

(b) *Denial and withdrawal of approval.* The Administrator may deny or withdraw the approval of a livestock facility to receive livestock moved interstate under this subchapter upon a determination that the livestock facility is not or has not been maintained and operated in accordance with the agreement set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) In the case of a denial, the operator of the facility will be informed of the reasons for the denial and may appeal the decision in writing to the Administrator within 10 days after receiving notification of the denial. The appeal must include all of the facts and reasons upon which the person relies to show that the livestock facility was wrongfully denied approval to receive livestock moved interstate under this subchapter. The Administrator will grant or deny the appeal in writing as promptly as circumstances permit, stating the reason for his or her decision. If

there is a conflict as to any material fact, a hearing will be held to resolve the conflict. Rules of practice concerning the hearing will be adopted by the Administrator.

(2) In the case of withdrawal, before such action is taken, the operator of the facility will be informed of the reasons for the proposed withdrawal. The operator of the facility may appeal the proposed withdrawal in writing to the Administrator within 10 days after being informed of the reasons for the proposed withdrawal. The appeal must include all of the facts and reasons upon which the person relies to show that the reasons for the proposed withdrawal are incorrect or do not support the withdrawal of the approval of the livestock facility to receive livestock moved interstate under this subchapter. The Administrator will grant or deny the appeal in writing as promptly as circumstances permit, stating the reason for his or her decision. If there is a conflict as to any material fact, a hearing will be held to resolve the conflict. Rules of practice concerning the hearing will be adopted by the Administrator. However, withdrawal shall become effective pending final determination in the proceeding when the Administrator determines that such action is necessary to protect the public health, interest, or safety. Such withdrawal shall be effective upon oral or written notification, whichever is earlier, to the operator of the facility. In the event of oral notification, written confirmation shall be given as promptly as circumstances allow. This withdrawal shall continue in effect pending the completion of the proceeding, and any judicial review thereof, unless otherwise ordered by the Administrator.

(3) Approval for a livestock facility to handle livestock under this subchapter will be automatically withdrawn by the Administrator when:

(i) The operator of the facility notifies the Administrator, in writing, that the facility no longer handles livestock moved interstate under this subchapter; or

(ii) The person who signed the agreement executed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section is no longer responsible for the day-to-day operations of the facility.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 0579-0258 and 0579-0342)

[62 FR 27934, May 22, 1997, as amended at 62 FR 54758, Oct. 22, 1997; 63 FR 32119, June 12, 1998; 68 FR 62226, Nov. 3, 2003; 74 FR 14709, Apr. 1, 2009; 78 FR 26489, May 7, 2013]

9 CFR 145 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.7.63&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 145—NATIONAL POULTRY IMPROVEMENT PLAN FOR BREEDING POULTRY

Contents

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.

SOURCE: 36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979.

Subpart A—General Provisions

---

§ 145.1 Definitions.

Words used in this part in the singular form shall be deemed to import the plural, and vice versa, as the case may demand. Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this part the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Administrator. The Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, or any person authorized to act for the Administrator.

Affiliated flockowner. A flockowner who is participating in the Plan through an agreement with a participating hatchery.

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Authorized agent. Any person designated under § 145.11(a) to collect official samples for submission to an authorized laboratory as described in §§ 147.1(a) and 147.12 of this subchapter.

Authorized laboratory . An authorized laboratory is a laboratory that meets the requirements of § 147.51 and is thus qualified to perform the assays described in part 147 of this subchapter.

Authorized testing agent. Any person designated under § 145.11(a) to collect official samples for submission to an authorized laboratory as described in §§ 147.1(a) and 147.12 of this subchapter and to perform the stained antigen, rapid whole blood test for pullorum typhoid.

Avian influenza. An infection or disease of poultry caused by viruses in the family *Orthomyxoviridae,* genus *Influenzavirus* A.

Baby poultry. Newly hatched poultry (chicks, poults, ducklings, goslings, keets, etc.).

Colon bacilli. For the purpose of this chapter, those organisms which are gram negative, non spore-forming bacilli, which ferment lactose with gas formation, and serve as an index of fecal contamination.

Dealer. An individual or business that deals in commerce in hatching eggs, newly-hatched poultry, and started poultry obtained from breeding flocks and hatcheries. This does not include an individual or business that deals in commerce in buying and selling poultry for slaughter only.

Department. The U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Domesticated. Propagated and maintained under the control of a person.

Equivalent or equivalent requirements. Requirements which are equal to or exceed the program, conditions, criteria, or classifications with which they are compared, as determined by the Official State Agency and with the concurrence of the Service.

Exposed (Exposure). Contact with birds, equipment, personnel, supplies, or any article infected with, or contaminated by, communicable poultry disease organisms.

Flock —(1) *As applied to breeding.* All poultry of one kind of mating (breed and variety or combination of stocks) and of one classification on one farm;

(2) *As applied to disease control.* All of the poultry on one farm except that, at the discretion of the Official State Agency, any group of poultry which is segregated from another group and has been so segregated for a period of at least 21 days may be considered as a separate flock.

Fluff sample. Feathers, shell membrane, and other debris resulting from the hatching of poultry.

Fowl typhoid or typhoid. A disease of poultry caused by Salmonella gallinarum.

Franchise breeder. A breeder who normally sells products under a specific strain or trade name and who authorizes other hatcheries to produce and sell products under this same strain or trade name.

Franchise hatchery. A hatchery which has been authorized by a franchise breeder to produce and sell products under the breeder's strain or trade name.

Hatchery. Hatchery equipment on one premises operated or controlled by any person for the production of baby poultry.

Independent flock. A flock that produces hatching eggs and that has no ownership affiliation with a specific hatchery.

Infected flock. A flock in which an authorized laboratory has discovered one or more birds infected with a communicable poultry disease for which a program has been established under the Plan.

Midlay. Approximately 2-3 months after a flock begins to lay or after a molted flock is put back into production.

Multiplier breeding flock. A flock that is intended for the production of hatching eggs used for the purpose of producing progeny for commercial egg or meat production or for other nonbreeding purposes.

NPIP Technical Committee . A committee made up of technical experts on poultry health, biosecurity, surveillance, and diagnostics. The committee consists of representatives from the poultry and egg industries, universities, and State and Federal governments and is appointed by the Senior Coordinator and approved by the General Conference Committee.

Official State Agency. The State authority recognized by the Department to cooperate in the administration of the Plan.

Official supervision —(1) *As applied to Plan programs.* The direction, inspection, and critical evaluation by the Official State Agency of compliance with the provisions of the Plan;

(2) *As applied to non-Plan but equivalent State poultry improvement programs.* The direction, inspection, and critical evaluation by an officer or agency of a State government, of compliance with a publicly announced State poultry improvement program.

Person. A natural person, firm, or corporation.

Plan. The provisions of the National Poultry Improvement Plan contained in this part.

Poultry. Domesticated fowl, including chickens, turkeys, ostriches, emus, rheas, cassowaries, waterfowl, and game birds, except doves and pigeons, which are bred for the primary purpose of producing eggs or meat.

Primary breeding flock. A flock composed of one or more generations that is maintained for the purpose of establishing, continuing, or improving parent lines.

Products. Poultry breeding stock and hatching eggs, baby poultry, and started poultry.

Program. Management, sanitation, testing, and monitoring procedures which, if complied with, will qualify, and maintain qualification for, designation of a flock, products produced from the flock, or a state by an official Plan classification and illustrative design, as described in § 145.10 of this part.

Public exhibition. A public show of poultry.

Pullorum disease or pullorum. A disease of poultry caused by Salmonella pullorum.

Reactor. A bird that has a positive reaction to a test, required or recommended in parts 145 or 147 of this chapter, for any poultry disease for which a program has been established under the Plan.

Salmonella. Any bacteria belonging to the genus Salmonella, including the arizona group.

Sanitize. To treat with a product which is registered by the Environmental Protection Agency as germicidal, fungicidal, pseudomonocidal, or tuberculocidal, in accordance with the specifications for use as shown on the label of each product. The Official State Agency, with the concurrence of the Service, shall approve each product or procedure according to its specified usage.

Senior Coordinator . An employee of the Service whose duties may include, but will not necessarily be limited to:

(1) Serving as executive secretary of the General Conference Committee;

(2) Serving as chairperson of the Plan Conference described in § 147.47;

(3) Planning, organizing, and conducting the Plan Conference;

(4) Reviewing NPIP authorized laboratories as described in § 147.51;

(5) Coordinating the State administration of the NPIP through periodic reviews of the administrative procedures of the Official State Agencies, according to the applicable provisions of the Plan and the Memorandum of Understanding;

(6) Coordinating rulemaking to incorporate the proposed changes of the provisions approved at the Plan conference into the regulations in parts 145, 146, and 147 of this subchapter;

(7) Directing the production of official NPIP publications;

(8) Proposing an annual budget for plan activities and the General Conference Committee; and

(9) Providing overall administration of the NPIP.

Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Veterinary Services, of the Department.

Serial. The total quantity of completed product which has been thoroughly mixed in a single container and identified by a serial number.

Sexual maturity. The average age at which a species of poultry is biologically capable of reproduction.

Started poultry. Young poultry (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons, poults, ducklings, goslings, keets, etc.) that have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

State. Any State, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

State Inspector. Any person employed or authorized under § 145.11(b) to perform functions under this part.

Stock. A term used to identify the progeny of a specific breeding combination within a species of poultry. These breeding combinations may include pure strains, strain crosses, breed crosses, or combinations thereof.

Strain. Poultry breeding stock bearing a given name produced by a breeder through at least five generations of closed flock breeding.

Succeeding flock. A flock brought onto a premises during the 12 months following removal of an infected flock.

Suspect flock. A flock shall be considered, for the purposes of the Plan, to be a suspect flock if any evidence exists that it has been exposed to a communicable poultry disease.

Trade name or number. A name or number compatible with State and Federal laws and regulations applied to a specified stock or product thereof.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.2 Administration.

(a) The Department cooperates through a Memorandum of Understanding with Official State Agencies in the administration of the Plan. In the Memorandum of Understanding, the Official State Agency must designate a contact representative to serve as a liaison between the Service and the Official State Agency.

(b) The administrative procedures and decisions of the Official State Agency are subject to review by the Service. The Official State Agency shall carry out the administration of the Plan within the State according to the applicable provisions of the Plan and the Memorandum of Understanding.

(c) An Official State Agency may accept for participation an affiliated flock located in another State under a mutual understanding and agreement, in writing, between the two Official State Agencies regarding conditions of participation and supervision.

(d) The Official State Agency of any State may, except as limited by § 145.3(d), adopt regulations applicable to the administration of the Plan in such State further defining the provisions of the Plan or establishing higher standards compatible with the Plan.

(e) An authorized laboratory of the National Poultry Improvement Plan will follow the laboratory protocols outlined in part 147 of this chapter when determining the status of a participating flock with respect to an official Plan classification.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 48 FR 57473, Dec. 30, 1983; 67 FR 8468, Feb. 25, 2002; 74 FR 14714, Apr. 1, 2009]

---

§ 145.3 Participation.

(a) Any person producing or dealing in products may participate in the Plan when he has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Official State Agency, that his facilities, personnel, and practices are adequate for carrying out the applicable provisions of the Plan, and has signed an agreement with the Official State Agency to comply with the general and the applicable specific provisions of the Plan and any regulations of the Official State Agency under § 145.2. Affiliated flockowners may participate without signing an agreement with the Official State Agency.

(b) Each participant shall comply with the Plan throughout the operating year of the Official State Agency, or until released by such Agency.

(c) A participant in any State shall participate with all of his poultry hatching egg supply flocks and hatchery operations within such State. He shall report to the Official State Agency on VS Form 9-2 (formerly NPIP Form 3B) or through other appropriate means each breeding flock before the birds reach 24 weeks of age or, in the case of ostriches, emus, rheas, cassowaries, before the birds reach 20 months of age. This report will include:

(1) Name and address of flockowner;
(2) Flock location and designation;
(3) Type: Primary or Multiplier;
(4) Breed, variety, strain, or trade name of stock;
(5) Source of males;
(6) Source of females;
(7) Number of birds in the flock; and
(8) Intended classification of flock.

(d) No person shall be compelled by the Official State Agency to qualify products for any of the other classifications described in § 145.10 as a condition of qualification for the U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean classification.

(e) Participation in the Plan shall entitle the participant to use the Plan emblem reproduced below:

FIGURE 1.

View or download PDF

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1500, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979 and amended at 48 FR 57473, Dec. 30, 1983; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992; 63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998; 65 FR 8016, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.4 General provisions for all participants.

(a) Records of purchases and sales and the identity of products handled shall be maintained in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(b) Products, records of sales and purchase of products, and material used to advertise products shall be subject to inspection by the Official State Agency at any time.

(c) Advertising must be in accordance with the Plan, and applicable rules and regulations of the Official State Agency and the Federal Trade Commission. A participant advertising products as being of any official classification may include in his advertising reference to associated or franchised hatcheries only when such hatcheries produce the same kind of products of the same classification.

(d) Except as provided by this paragraph, participants in the Plan may not buy or receive products for any purpose from nonparticipants unless they are part of an equivalent program, as determined by the Official State Agency. Participants in the Plan may buy or receive products from flocks that are neither participants nor part of an equivalent program, for use in breeding flocks or for experimental purposes, under the following conditions only:

(1) With the permission of the Official State Agency and the concurrence of the Service; and

(2) By segregation of all birds before introduction into the breeding flock. Upon reaching sexual maturity, the segregated birds must be tested and found negative for pullorum-typhoid. The Official State Agency may require a second test at its discretion.

(e) Each participant shall be assigned a permanent approval number by the Service. This number, prefaced by the numerical code of the State, will be the official approval number of the participant and may be used on each certificate, invoice, shipping label, or other document used by the participant in the sale of his products. Each Official State Agency which requires an approval or permit number for out-of-State participants to ship into its State should honor this number. The approval number shall be withdrawn when the participant no longer qualifies for participation in the Plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0057)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 13706, May 24, 1973; 41 FR 48723, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 47 FR 21991, May 20, 1982; 48 FR 57473, Dec. 30, 1983; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992]

 ---

§ 145.5 Specific provisions for participating flocks.

(a) Poultry equipment, and poultry houses and the land in the immediate vicinity thereof, shall be kept in sanitary condition as recommended in §§ 147.21 and 147.22 (a) and (e) of this chapter. The participating flock, its eggs, and all equipment used in connection with the flock shall be separated from nonparticipating flocks, in a manner acceptable to the Official State Agency.

(b) All flocks shall consist of healthy, normal individuals characteristic of the breed, variety, cross, or other combination which they are stated to represent.

(c) A flock shall be deemed to be a participating flock at any time only if it has qualified for the U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean classification, as prescribed in Subparts B, C, D, E, or F of this part.

(d) Each bird shall be identified with a sealed and numbered band obtained through or approved by the Official State Agency: *Provided,* That exception may be made at the discretion of the Official State Agency.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 13706, May 24, 1973. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998]

 ---

§ 145.6 Specific provisions for participating hatcheries.

(a) Hatcheries must be kept in sanitary condition, acceptable to the Official State Agency. The procedures outlined in §§ 147.22 through 147.25 of this chapter will be considered as a guide in determining compliance with this provision. The minimum requirements with respect to sanitation include the following:

(1) Egg room walls, ceilings, floors, air filters, drains, and humidifiers should be cleaned and disinfected at least two times per week. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24 of this chapter.

(2) Incubator room walls, ceilings, floors, doors, fan grills, vents, and ducts should be cleaned and disinfected after each set or transfer. Incubator rooms should not be used for storage. Plenums should be cleaned at least weekly. Egg trays and buggies should be cleaned and disinfected after each transfer. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24 of this chapter.

(3) Hatcher walls, ceilings, floors, doors, fans, vents, and ducts should be cleaned and disinfected after each hatch. Hatcher rooms should be cleaned and disinfected after each hatch and should not be used for storage. Plenums should be cleaned after each hatch. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24 of this chapter.

(4) Chick/poult processing equipment and rooms should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after each hatch. Chick/poult boxes should be cleaned and disinfected before being reused. Vaccination equipment should be cleaned and disinfected after each use. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24 of this chapter.

(5) Hatchery residue, such as chick/poult down, eggshells, infertile eggs, and dead germs, should be disposed of promptly and in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(6) The entire hatchery should be kept in a neat, orderly condition and cleaned and disinfected after each hatch.

(7) Effective insect and rodent control programs should be implemented.

(b) A hatchery that keeps started poultry must keep such poultry separated from the incubator room in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(c) All baby and started poultry offered for sale under Plan terminology should be normal and typical of the breed, variety, cross, or other combination represented.

(d) Eggs incubated should be sound in shell, typical for the breed, variety, strain, or cross thereof and reasonably uniform in shape. Hatching eggs should be trayed and the baby poultry boxed with a view to uniformity of size.

(e) Any nutritive material provided to baby poultry must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

(f) If a person is responsibly connected with more than one hatchery, all of such hatcheries must participate in the Plan if any of them participate. A person is deemed to be responsibly connected with a hatchery if he or she is a partner, officer, director, holder, owner of 10 percent or more of the voting stock, or an employee in a managerial or executive capacity.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19802, May 10, 1984; 65 FR 8016, Feb. 17, 2000; 67 FR 8468, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 145.7 Specific provisions for participating dealers.

Dealers in poultry breeding stock, hatching eggs, or baby or started poultry shall comply with all provisions in this part which apply to their operations.

---

§ 145.8 Terminology and classification; general.

(a) The official classification terms defined in §§ 145.9 and 145.10 and the various designs illustrative of the official classifications reproduced in § 145.10 may be used only by participants and to describe products that have met all the specific requirements of such classifications.

(b) Products produced under the Plan shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when they are purchased for resale by or consigned to nonparticipants.

(c) Participating flocks, their eggs, and the baby and started poultry produced from them may be designated by their strain or trade name. When a breeder's trade name or strain designation is used, the participant shall be able by records to substantiate that the products so designated are from flocks that are composed of either birds hatched from eggs produced under the direct supervision of the breeder of such strain, or stock multiplied by persons designated and so reported by the breeder to each Official State Agency concerned.

---

§ 145.9 Terminology and classification; hatcheries and dealers.

Participating hatcheries and dealers shall be designated as “National Plan Hatchery” and “National Plan Dealer”, respectively. All Official State Agencies shall be notified by the Service of additions, withdrawals, and changes in classification.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 47 FR 21991, May 20, 1982]

---

§ 145.10 Terminology and classification; flocks, products, and States.

Participating flocks, products produced from them, and States that have met the requirements of a classification in this part may be designated by the corresponding illustrative design in this section.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* (See § 145.23(b), § 145.33(b), § 145.43(b), §§ 145.53(b), and 145.63(a).)

FIGURE 3

View or download PDF

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (See § 145.23(c), § 145.23(f), § 145.33(c), § 145.33(f), § 145.43(c), and § 145.53(c).)

Figure 4

View or download PDF

(d) *U.S. Sanitation Monitored.* (See § 145.33(d).)

FIGURE 5

View or download PDF

(e) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (See § 145.23(e), § 145.23(g), § 145.33(e), § 145.33(g), § 145.43(e), and § 145.53(d)).

Figure 6

View or download PDF

(f) *U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean* —(See § 145.43(d)).

Figure 7

View or download PDF

(g) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State.* (See § 145.24(a), § 145.34(a), § 145.44(a), and § 145.54(a).)

Figure 8

View or download PDF

(h) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State, Turkeys.* (See § 145.44(b).)

Figure 9

View or download PDF

(i) *U.S.M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Turkeys.* (See § 145.44(c).)

Figure 10

View or download PDF

(j) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Meat-Type Chickens.* (See § 145.34(b).)

Figure 11

View or download PDF

(k) *U.S. Sanitation Monitored, Turkeys.* (See § 145.43(f).)

FIGURE 12

View or download PDF

(l) [Reserved]

(m) *U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean.* (See § 145.23(d) and § 145.33(h).)

Figure 14

View or download PDF

(n) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean State, Turkeys.* (See § 145.44(d).)

Figure 15

View or download PDF

(o) *U.S. Salmonella Monitored.* (See § 145.33(i).)

Figure 16

View or download PDF

(p) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored.* (See § 145.33(j).)

Figure 17

View or download PDF

(q) *U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored.* (See § 145.33(k).)

Figure 18

View or download PDF

(r) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean.* (See §§ 145.23(h), 145.33(l), 145.63(b), 145.73(f), and 145.83(g).)

FIGURE 19

View or download PDF

(s) *U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean State, Turkeys.* (See § 145.44(e).)

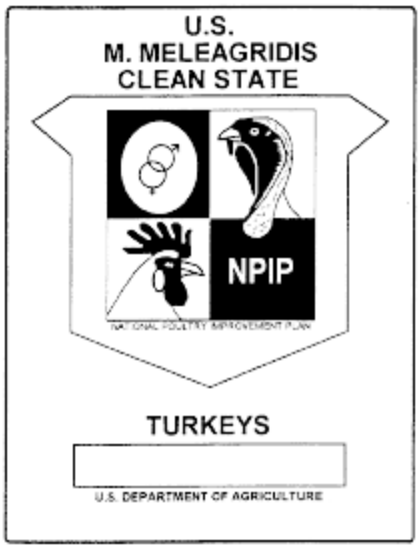


FIGURE 20

View or download PDF

(t) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean.* (See §§ 145.43(g), 145.53(e), and 145.93(b).)

FIGURE 21

View or download PDF

[38 FR 13706, May 24, 1973. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.10, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.11 Supervision.

(a) The Official State Agency may designate qualified persons as Authorized Agents to do the sample collecting provided for in § 145.14 and may designate qualified persons as Authorized Testing Agents to do the sample collecting and blood testing provided for in § 145.14.

(b) The Official State Agency shall employ or authorize qualified persons as State Inspectors to perform the qualification testing of participating flocks, and to perform the official inspections necessary to verify compliance with the requirements of the Plan.

(c) Authorities issued under the provisions of this section shall be subject to cancellation by the official State agency on the grounds of incompetence or failure to comply with the provisions of the Plan or regulations of the official State agency. Such actions shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the official State agency and the authorized person has been given notice of the proposed action and the basis therefor and an opportunity to present his views.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 13706, May 24, 1973; 41 FR 48723, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 72 FR 1418, Jan. 12, 2007]

---

§ 145.12 Inspections.

(a) Each participating hatchery shall be audited at least one time annually or a sufficient number of times each year to satisfy the Official State Agency that the operations of the hatchery are in compliance with the provisions of the Plan.

(b) The records of all flocks maintained primarily for production of hatching eggs shall be examined annually by a State Inspector. Records shall include VS Form 9-2, "Flock Selecting and Testing Report"; VS Form 9-3, "Report of Sales of Hatching Eggs, Chicks, and Poults"; set and hatch records; egg receipts; and egg/chick orders or invoices. Records shall be maintained for 3 years. On-site inspections of flocks and premises will be conducted if the State Inspector determines that a breach of sanitation, blood testing, or other provisions has occurred for Plan programs for which the flocks have or are being qualified.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1501, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 54 FR 23955, June 5, 1989; 59 FR 12798, Mar. 18, 1994; 72 FR 1418, Jan. 12, 2007]

---

§ 145.13 Debarment from participation.

Participants in the Plan, who after investigation by the Official State Agency or its representative, are notified in writing of their apparent noncompliance with the Plan provisions or regulations of the Official State Agency, shall be afforded a reasonable time, as specified by the Official State Agency, within which to demonstrate or achieve compliance. If compliance is not demonstrated or achieved within the specified time, the Official State Agency may debar the participant from further participation in the Plan for such period, or indefinitely, as the Agency may deem appropriate. The debarred participant shall be afforded notice of the bases for the debarment and opportunity to present his views with respect to the debarment in accordance with procedures adopted by the Official State Agency. The Official State Agency shall thereupon decide whether the debarment order shall continue in effect. Such decision shall be final unless the debarred participant, within 30 days after the issuance of the debarment order, requests the Administrator to determine the eligibility of the debarred participant for participation in the Plan. In such event the Administrator shall determine the matter de novo in accordance with the rules of practice in 7 CFR part 50, which are hereby made applicable to proceedings before the Administrator under this section. The definitions in 7 CFR 50.10 and the following definitions shall apply with respect to terms used in such rules of practice:

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture or any officer or employee to whom authority has heretofore been delegated or to whom authority may hereafter be delegated to act in his stead.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 3038, Feb. 1, 1973. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 47 FR 21991, May 20, 1982; 67 FR 8468, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 145.14 Testing.

Poultry must be more than 4 months of age when tested for an official classification: *Provided,* That turkey candidates under subpart D of this part may be tested at more than 12 weeks of age; game bird candidates under subpart E of this part may be tested when more than 4 months of age or upon reaching sexual maturity, whichever comes first; and ostrich, emu, rhea, and cassowary candidates under subpart F of this part may be tested when more than 12 months of age. Samples for official tests shall be collected by an Authorized Agent, Authorized Testing Agent, or State Inspector and tested by an authorized laboratory, except that the stained antigen, rapid whole-blood test for pullorum-typhoid may be conducted by an Authorized Testing Agent or State Inspector. For Plan programs in which a representative sample may be tested in lieu of an entire flock, except the ostrich, emu, rhea, and cassowary program in § 145.63(a), the minimum number tested shall be 30 birds per house, with at least 1 bird taken from each pen and unit in the house. The ratio of male to female birds in representative samples of birds from meat-type chicken, waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird flocks must be the same as the ratio of male to female birds in the flock. In houses containing fewer than 30 birds other than ostriches, emus, rheas, and cassowaries, all birds in the house must be tested.

(a) *For Pullorum-Typhoid.* (1) The official blood tests for pullorum-typhoid shall be the standard tube agglutination test, the microagglutination test, the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay test (ELISA), or the rapid serum test for all poultry; and the stained antigen, rapid whole-blood test for all poultry except turkeys. The procedures for conducting official blood tests are set forth in §§ 147.1, 147.2, 147.3, and 147.5 of this chapter and referenced in footnote 3 of this section or in literature provided by the producer. Only antigens approved by the Department and of the polyvalent type shall be used for the rapid whole-blood and tube agglutination tests. Each serial of tube antigen shall be submitted by the antigen producer to the Department for approval upon manufacture

and once a year thereafter as long as antigen from that serial continues to be made available for use. All microtest antigens and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay reagents shall also be approved by the Department. [1]

[1] The criteria and procedures for Department approval of antigens and reagents may be obtained from the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Veterinary Services, Center for Veterinary Biologics, 510 South 17th Street, Suite 104, Ames, IA 50010-8197.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) There shall be an interval of at least 21 days between any official blood test and any previous test with pullorum-typhoid antigen.

(4) [Reserved]

(5) The official blood test shall include the testing of a sample of blood from each bird in the flock: *Provided,* That under specified conditions (see applicable provisions of §§ 145.23, 145.33, 145.43, 145.53 and 145.63) the testing of a portion or sample of the birds may be used in lieu of testing each bird.

(6) Poultry from flocks undergoing qualification testing for participation in the Plan that have a positive reaction to an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be evaluated for pullorum-typhoid as follows:

(i) Serum samples that react on rapid serum test or enzyme-labeled immunosorbent assay test (ELISA), or blood from birds that react on the stained antigen, rapid whole-blood test for all birds except turkeys, shall be tested with either the standard tube agglutination test or the microagglutination test.

(ii) Reactors to the standard tube agglutination test (in dilutions of 1:50 or greater) or the microagglutination test (in dilutions of 1:40 or greater) shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory for bacteriological examination. If there are more than four reactors in a flock, a minimum of four reactors shall be submitted to the authorized laboratory; if the flock has four or fewer reactors, all of the reactors must be submitted. The approved procedure for bacteriological examination is set forth in § 147.11 of this chapter. When reactors are submitted to the authorized laboratory within 10 days of the date of reading an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section, and the bacteriological examination fails to demonstrate pullorum-typhoid infection, the Official State Agency shall presume that the flock has no pullorum-typhoid reactors.

(iii) If a flock owner does not wish to submit reactors for bacteriological examination, then the reactors shall be isolated and retested within 30 days using an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. If this retest is positive, additional examination of the reactors and flock will be performed in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this section. During this 30-day period, the flock must be maintained under a security system, specified or approved by the Official State Agency, that will prevent physical contact with other birds and assure that personnel, equipment, and supplies that could be a source of pullorum-typhoid spread are sanitized.

(7) When *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* organisms are isolated by an authorized laboratory from baby poultry, or from fluff samples produced by hatching eggs, the infected flock shall qualify for participation in the Plan with two consecutive negative results to an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. A succeeding flock must be qualified for participation in the Plan's pullorum-typhoid program with a negative result to an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Testing to qualify flocks for Plan participation must include the testing of all birds in infected flocks and succeeding flocks for a 12-month period, and shall be performed or physically supervised by a State Inspector; Provided, That at the discretion of the Official State Agency, a sample of at least 500 birds, rather than all birds in the flock, may be tested by the State Inspector if it is agreed upon by the Official State Agency, the flockowner, and the Administrator. If the State Inspector determines that a primary breeding flock has been exposed to *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum,* [2] the Official State Agency shall require:

[2] In making determinations of exposure, the State Inspector shall evaluate both evidence proving that exposure occurred and circumstances indicating a high probability of contacts with: infected wild birds; contaminated feed or waste; or birds, equipment, supplies, or persons from or exposed to flocks infected with *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum.*

(i) The taking of blood samples—performed by or in the presence of a State Inspector—from all birds on premises exposed to birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from the primary breeding flock during the period when the State Inspector determined that exposure to *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* occurred. [2]

(ii) The banding of all birds of these premises—performed or physically supervised by a State Inspector—in order to identify any bird that tests positive; and

(iii) The testing of blood samples at an authorized laboratory using an official blood test named in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(8) All domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, on the farm of the participant shall either be properly tested to meet the same standards as the participating flock or these birds and their eggs shall be separated from the participating flock and its eggs.

(9) All tests for pullorum-typhoid in flocks participating in or candidates for participation in the Plan shall be reported to the Official State Agency within 10 days following the completion of such tests. All reactors shall be considered in determining the classification of the flock.

(10) Any drug, for which there is scientific evidence of masking the test reaction or hindering the bacteriological recovery of Salmonella organisms, shall not be fed or administered to poultry within 3 weeks prior to a test or bacteriological examination upon which a Salmonella classification is based.

(11) When suitable evidence, as determined by the Official State Agency or the State Animal Disease Control Official, indicates that baby or started poultry produced by participating hatcheries are infected with organisms for which the parent flock received an official control classification and this evidence indicates that the infection was transmitted from the parent flock, the Official State Agency may, at its discretion, require additional testing of the flock involved. If infection is found in the parent flock, its classification shall be suspended until the flock is requalified under the requirements for the classification. Furthermore, the Official State Agency may require that the hatching eggs from such flocks be removed from the incubator and destroyed prior to hatching. When Salmonella organisms are isolated from a specimen which originated in a participating hatchery, the Official State Agency shall attempt to locate the source of the infection. The results of the investigation and the action taken to eliminate the infection shall be reported by the Official State Agency to the Service.

(b) *For Mycoplasma gallisepticum, M. meleagridis, and M. synoviae.* (1) The official tests for *M. gallisepticum, M. meleagridis,* and *M. synoviae* shall be the serum plate agglutination test, the tube agglutination test, the hemagglutination inhibition (HI) test, the microhemagglutination inhibition test, the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test,[3] a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based test, or a combination of two or more of these tests. The HI test or the microhemagglutination inhibition test shall be used to confirm the positive results of other serological tests. HI titers of 1:40 or more may be interpreted as suspicious, and final judgment must be based on further samplings and/or culture of reactors.

[3] Procedures for the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test are set forth in the following publications:

A.A. Ansari, R.F. Taylor, T.S. Chang, "Application of Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for Detecting Antibody to Mycoplasma gallisepticum Infections in Poultry," *Avian Diseases,* Vol. 27, No. 1, pp. 21-35, January-March 1983; and

H.M. Opitz, J.B. Duplessis, and M.J. Cyr, "Indirect Micro-Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for the Detection of Antibodies to Mycoplasma synoviae and M. gallisepticum," *Avian Diseases,* Vol. 27, No. 3, pp. 773-786, July-September 1983; and

H.B. Ortmayer and R. Yamamoto, "Mycoplasma Meleagridis Antibody Detection by Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA)," *Proceedings, 30th Western Poultry Disease Conference,* pp. 63-66, March 1981.

(2) The serological tests shall be conducted using *M. gallisepticum* , *M. meleagridis,* or *M. synoviae* antigens approved by the Department or the Official State Agency and shall be performed in accordance with the recommendations of the producer of the antigen.

(3) When reactors to the test for which the flock was tested are submitted to a laboratory as prescribed by the Official State Agency, the criteria found in § 147.6 of this chapter shall be used in determining the final status of the flock.

(4) Any drug, for which there is scientific evidence of masking the test reaction or hindering the bacteriological recovery of mycoplasma organisms, shall not be fed or administered to poultry within three weeks prior to a test or bacteriological examination upon which a Mycoplasma classification is based.

(5) The official molecular examination procedures for *M. gallisepticum* are the PCR test described in § 147.30 of this subchapter and the real-time PCR test described in § 147.31 of this subchapter. The official molecular examination procedure for *M. synoviae* is the PCR test described in § 147.30 of this subchapter.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) *For avian influenza* . The official tests for avian influenza are described in paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section.

(1) *Antibody detection tests* —(i) *Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)* . ELISA must be conducted using test kits approved by the Department and the Official State Agency and must be conducted in accordance with the recommendations of the producer or manufacturer.

(ii) *The agar gel immunodiffusion (AGID) test.* (A) The AGID test must be conducted on all ELISA-positive samples.

(B) The AGID test must be conducted using reagents approved by the Department and the Official State Agency.

(C) Standard test procedures for the AGID test for avian influenza are set forth in § 147.9 of this subchapter. The test can be conducted on egg yolk or blood samples.

(D) Positive tests for the AGID must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(2) *Agent detection tests* . Agent detection tests may be used to detect influenza A matrix gene or protein but not to determine hemagglutinin or neuraminidase subtypes. Samples for agent detection testing should be collected from naturally occurring flock mortality or clinically ill birds.

(i) *The real time reverse transcriptase/polymerase chain reaction (RRT-PCR) assay.* (A) The RRT-PCR tests must be conducted using reagents approved by the Department and the Official State Agency. The RRT-PCR must be conducted using the National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL) official protocol for RRT-PCR (AVPR01510) and must be conducted by personnel who have passed an NVSL proficiency test.

(B) Positive results from the RRT-PCR must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(ii) *USDA-licensed type A influenza antigen capture immunoassay (ACIA).* (A) The USDA-licensed type A influenza ACIA must be conducted using test kits approved by the Department and the Official State Agency and must be conducted in accordance with the recommendations of the producer or manufacturer.

(B) Positive results from the ACIA must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(3) The official determination of a flock as positive for the H5 or H7 subtypes of avian influenza may be made only by NVSL.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.14, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.15 Diagnostic surveillance program for low pathogenic avian influenza.

(a) The Official State Agency must develop a diagnostic surveillance program for H5/H7 low pathogenic avian influenza for all poultry in the State. The exact provisions of the program are at the discretion of the States. The Service will use the standards in paragraph (b) of this section in assessing individual State plans for adequacy, including the specific provisions that the State developed. The standards should be used by States in developing those plans.

(b) Avian influenza must be a disease reportable to the responsible State authority (State veterinarian, etc.) by all licensed veterinarians. To accomplish this, all laboratories (private, State, and university laboratories) that perform diagnostic procedures on poultry must examine all submitted cases of unexplained respiratory disease, egg production drops, and mortality for avian influenza by both an approved serological test and an approved antigen detection test. Memoranda of understanding or other means must be used to establish testing and reporting criteria (including criteria that provide for reporting H5 and H7 low pathogenic avian influenza directly to the Service) and approved testing methods. In addition, States should conduct outreach to poultry producers, especially owners of smaller flocks, regarding the importance of prompt reporting of clinical symptoms consistent with avian influenza.

[74 FR 14715, Apr. 1, 2009]

Subpart B—Special Provisions for Multiplier Egg-Type Chicken Breeding Flocks and Products

---

§ 145.21 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Chicks. Newly hatched chickens.

Egg type chicken breeding flocks. Flocks that are composed of stock that has been developed for egg production and are maintained for the principal purpose of producing chicks for the ultimate production of eggs for human consumption.

Started chickens. Young chickens (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons) which have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 13707, May 24, 1973; 41 FR 48723, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 59 FR 12798, Mar. 18, 1994; 65 FR 8017, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.22 Participation.

Participating flocks of multiplier egg type chickens, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart B.

(a) Started chickens shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by multiplier breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to chicks must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1501, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19802, May 10, 1984; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992; 65 FR 8017, Feb. 17, 2000; 68 FR 64510, Nov. 14, 2003; 72 FR 1419, Jan. 12, 2007]

---

§ 145.23 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the official State agency under the criteria in one of the following paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section: *Provided,* That a flock qualifying by means of a blood test shall be tested within the past 12 months, except that the retesting of a participating flock which is retained for more than 12 months shall be conducted a minimum of 4 weeks after the induction of molt. (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested with no reactors.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock and meets the following specifications as determined by the Official State Agency and the Service:

(i) The flock is located in a State where all persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(ii) The flock is composed entirely of birds that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision; and

(iii) The flock is located on a premises where a flock not classified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean was located the previous year; *Provided,* That an Authorized Testing Agent must blood test up to 300 birds per flock, as described in § 145.14, if the Official State Agency determines that the flock has been exposed to pullorum-typhoid. In making determinations of exposure and setting the number of birds to be blood tested, the Official State Agency shall evaluate the results of any blood tests, described in § 145.14(a)(1) that were performed on an unclassified flock located on the premises during the previous year; the origins of the unclassified flock; and the probability of contacts between the flock for which qualification is being sought and (a) infected wild birds, (b) contaminated feed or waste, or (c) birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from flocks infected with pullorum-typhoid.

(3) It is a multiplier breeding flock that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision, and is located in a State in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(ii) All hatchery supply flocks within the State, are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(iii) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(iv) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(v) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(vi) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested, following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(vii) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition;

(viii) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views.

(4) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State which has been determined by the Service to be in compliance with the provisions of (b)(3) of this section, and in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter and in which freedom from *M. gallisepticum* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock which originated as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks and from which a sample comprised of a minimum of 150 birds per flock has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, 75 birds from the flock shall be tested, *Provided,* that fewer than 75 birds from the flock may be tested at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of at least 75 birds from the flock is tested within each 90-day period; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, a sample of 25 cull chicks produced from the flock shall be subjected to laboratory procedures acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service, for the detection and recovery of *M. gallisepticum* ; or

(C) At intervals of not more than 30 days, egg yolk testing shall be conducted in accordance with § 147.8 of this chapter.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(d) *U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean.* This classification is intended for egg-type breeders wishing to assure their customers that the hatching eggs and chicks produced are certified free of *Salmonella enteritidis.*

(1) A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it which have met the following requirements as determined by the Official State Agency:

(i) The flock originated from a U.S. *S. enteritidis* Clean flock, or meconium from the chick boxes and a sample of chicks that died within 7 days after hatching are examined bacteriologically for salmonella at an authorized laboratory. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped.

(ii) All feed fed to the flock shall meet the following requirements:

(A) Pelletized feed shall contain either no animal protein or only animal protein products produced under the Animal Protein Products Industry (APPI) *Salmonella* Education/Reduction Program. The protein products must have a minimum moisture content of 14.5 percent and must have been heated throughout to a minimum temperature of 190 °F., or above, or to a minimum temperature of 165 °F. for at least 20 minutes, or to a minimum temperature of 184 °F. under 70 lbs. pressure during the manufacturing process.

(B) Mash feed may contain no animal protein other than an APPI animal protein product supplement manufactured in pellet form and crumbled: *Provided,* that mash feed may contain nonpelleted APPI animal protein product supplements if the finished feed is treated with a salmonella control product approved by the Food and Drug Administration.

(iii) Feed shall be stored and transported in such a manner as to prevent possible contamination;

(iv) The flock is maintained in compliance with §§ 147.21, 147.24(a), and 147.26 of this chapter. Rodents and other pests should be effectively controlled;

(v) Environmental samples shall be collected from the flock by an Authorized Agent, as described in § 147.12 of this chapter, when the flock is 2 to 4 weeks of age. The samples shall be examined bacteriologically for group D salmonella at an authorized laboratory. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped. The authorized agent shall also collect samples every 30 days after the first sample has been collected.

(vi) If a *Salmonella* vaccine is used that causes positive reactions with pullorum-typhoid antigen, one of the following options must be utilized:

(A) Administer the vaccine after the pullorum-typhoid testing is done as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section.

(B) If an injectable bacterin or live vaccine that does not spread is used, keep a sample of 350 birds unvaccinated and banded for identification until the flock reaches at least 4 months of age. Following negative serological and bacteriological examinations as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section, vaccinate the banded, non-vaccinated birds.

(vii) Blood samples from 300 non-vaccinated birds as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vi) of this section shall be tested with either pullorum antigen or by a federally licensed Salmonella enteritidis enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test when the flock is more than 4 months of age. All birds with positive or inconclusive reactions, up to a maximum of 25 birds, shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory and examined for the presence of group D salmonella, as described in § 147.11 of this chapter. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped.

(viii) Hatching eggs are collected as quickly as possible and are handled as described in § 147.22 of this chapter and are sanitized or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter).

(ix) Hatching eggs produced by the flock are incubated in a hatchery that is in compliance with the recommendations in §§ 147.23 and 147.24(b) of this chapter, and sanitized either by a procedure approved by the Official State Agency or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter).

(2) A flock shall not be eligible for this classification if *Salmonella enteritidis* ser *enteritidis* (SE) is isolated from a specimen taken from a bird in the flock. Isolation of SE from an environmental or other specimen, as described in paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section, will require bacteriological examination for SE in an authorized laboratory, as described in § 147.11(a) of this chapter, of a random sample of 60 live birds from a flock of 5,000 birds or more, or 30 live birds from a flock with fewer than 5,000 birds. If only one specimen is found positive for SE, the participant may request bacteriological examination of a second sample, equal in size to the first sample, from the flock. If no SE is recovered from any of the specimens in the second sample, the flock will be eligible for the classification.

(3) A non-vaccinated flock shall be eligible for this classification if *Salmonella enteritidis* (*S. enteritidis* ser Enteritidis) is isolated from an environmental sample collected from the flock in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section: *Provided,* That testing is conducted in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section each 30 days and no positive samples are found.

(4) In order for a hatchery to sell products of this classification, all products handled shall meet the requirements of the classification.

(5) This classification may be revoked by the Official State Agency if the participant fails to follow recommended corrective measures.

(e) *U.S.M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter and in which freedom from *M. synoviae* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock which originated as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks and from which a sample comprised of a minimum of 150 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, 75 birds from the flock shall be tested: *Provided,* That fewer than 75 birds from the flock may be tested at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of at least 75 birds from the flock is tested within each 90-day period; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, egg yolk testing shall be conducted in accordance with § 147.8 of this chapter.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Clean products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(f) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean Started Poultry.* (1) A flock which originated from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean breeding flocks and was hatched in a hatchery approved by the Official State Agency for the production of U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks.

(2) All other poultry on the premises of the candidate flock must originate from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean sources.

(3) The flock is maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter.

(4) The flock's freedom from *M. Gallisepticum* is demonstrated by a negative blood test, as provided in § 145.14(b), of a sample of 75 birds, with a minimum of 50 birds per poultry house, between 15-20 days prior to the flock being moved to laying quarters.

(5) Started poultry shall be delivered to and from the farm premises in crates and vehicles which have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(g) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean Started Poultry.* (1) A flock which originated from U.S. M. Synoviae Clean breeding flocks and was hatched in a hatchery approved by the Official State Agency for production of U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks.

(2) All other poultry on the premises of the candidate flock must originate from U.S. M. Synoviae Clean sources.

(3) The flock is maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter.

(4) The flocks's freedom from *M. synoviae* is demonstrated by a negative blood test, as provided in § 145.14(b), of a sample of 75 birds, with a minimum of 50 birds per poultry house, between 15-20 days prior to the flock being moved to laying quarters.

(5) Started poultry shall be delivered to and from the farm premises in crates and vehicles which have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(h) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in breeding chickens through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that they have met the following requirements:

(1) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative for antibodies to avian influenza when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(iii) The flock is tested as provided in § 145.14(d) at intervals of 30 days or less and found to be negative, and a total of 30 samples are collected and tested within each 90-day period; and

(2) During each 90-day period, all multiplier spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.23, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

 ---

§ 145.24 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in § 145.23(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.33(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi), § 145.53(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.73(b)(2)(i), § 145.83(b)(2)(i), and § 145.93(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months: *Provided,* That pullorum disease or fowl typhoid found within the preceding 24 months in waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks will not prevent a State, which is otherwise eligible, from qualifying.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that

the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

[40 FR 1502, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 54 FR 23957, June 5, 1989; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 72 FR 1419, Jan. 12, 2007; 76 FR 15793, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart C—Special Provisions for Multiplier Meat-Type Chicken Breeding Flocks and Products

---

§ 145.31 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Chicks. Newly hatched chickens.

Meat type chicken breeding flocks. Flocks that are composed of stock that has been developed for meat production and are maintained for the principal purpose of producing chicks for the ultimate production of meat.

Started chickens. Young chickens (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons) which have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 48724, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994; 65 FR 8018, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.32 Participation.

Participating flocks of multiplier meat type chickens, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart C.

(a) Started chickens shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by multiplier breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to chicks must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1502, Jan. 8, 1975; 41 FR 48724, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19802, May 10, 1984; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992; 65 FR 8018, Feb. 17, 2000; 68 FR 64510, Nov. 14, 2003; 72 FR 1419, Jan. 12, 2007]

---

§ 145.33 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the official State agency under the criteria in one of paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section: *Provided,* That a flock qualifying by means of a blood test shall be tested within the past 12 months, except that the retesting of a participating flock which is retained for more than 12 months shall be conducted a minimum of 4 weeks after the induction of molt. (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested with no reactors.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock and meets the following specifications as determined by the Official State Agency and the Service:

(i) The flock is located in a State where all persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(ii) The flock is composed entirely of birds that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision; and

(iii) The flock is located on a premises where a flock not classified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean was located the previous year; *Provided,* That an Authorized Testing Agent must blood test up to 300 birds per flock, as described in § 145.14, if the Official State Agency determines that the flock has been exposed to pullorum-typhoid. In making determinations of exposure and setting the number of birds to be blood tested, the Official State Agency

shall evaluate the results of any blood tests, described in § 145.14(a)(1), that were performed on an unclassified flock located on the premises during the previous year; the origins of the unclassified flock; and the probability of contacts between the flock for which qualification is being sought and (a) infected wild birds, (b) contaminated feed or waste, or (c) birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from flocks infected with pullorum-typhoid.

(3) It is a multiplier breeding flock that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision, and is located in a State in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(ii) All hatchery supply flocks within the State, are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(iii) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(iv) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(v) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(vi) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(vii) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition;

(viii) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views.

(4) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State which has been determined by the Service to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, and in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter and in which freedom from *M. gallisepticum* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock which originated as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks and from which a sample comprised of a minimum of 150 birds per flock has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, 75 birds from the flock shall be tested, *Provided,* That fewer than 75 birds from the flock may be tested at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of at least 75 birds from the flock is tested within each 90-day period; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, a sample of 25 cull chicks produced from the flock shall be subjected to laboratory procedures acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service, for the detection and recovery of *M. gallisepticum* ; or

(C) At intervals of not more than 30 days, egg yolk testing shall be conducted in accordance with § 147.8 of this chapter.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean products must keep these products separate from other products through the use of separate hatchers and incubators, separate hatch days, and proper hatchery sanitation and biosecurity (see §§ 147.22, 147.23, and 147.24) in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(4) Before male breeding birds may be added to a participating multiplier breeding flock, a sample of at least 30 birds to be added, with a minimum of 10 birds per pen, shall be tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b), or by a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based procedure approved by the Department. If fewer than 30 male breeding birds are being added, all the birds shall be tested as described above. The male birds shall be tested no more than 14 days prior to their intended introduction into the flock. If the serologic testing of the birds yields hemagglutination inhibition titers of 1:40 or higher as provided in § 145.14(b), or if the PCR testing is positive for *M. gallisepticum*, the male birds may not be added to the flock and must be either retested or destroyed.

(d) *U.S. Sanitation Monitored.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatching industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of Salmonellosis. It is intended to reduce the incidence of Salmonella organisms in hatching eggs and chicks through an effective and practical sanitation program at the breeder farm and in the hatchery. This will afford other segments of the poultry industry an opportunity to reduce the incidence of Salmonella in their products.

(1) A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it which have met the following requirements as determined by the Official State Agency:

(i) The flock shall originate from a source where sanitation and management practices, as outlined in § 145.33(d)(1) of this paragraph, are conducted;

(ii) The flock is maintained in compliance with §§ 147.21, 147.24(a), and 147.26 of this chapter;

(iii) If pelletized feed contains animal protein, the protein products shall be purchased from participants in the Animal Protein Products Industry (APPI) *Salmonella* Education/Reduction Program or the Fishmeal Inspection Program of the National Marine Fisheries Service. The protein products must have a minimum moisture content of 14.5 percent and must have been heated throughout to a minimum temperature of 190 °F. or above, or to a minimum temperature of 165 °F. for at least 20 minutes, or to a minimum temperature of 184 °F. under 70 lbs. pressure during the manufacturing process;

(iv) If mash feed contains animal protein, the protein products shall be purchased from participants in the Animal Protein Products Industry (APPI) *Salmonella* Education/Reduction Program or the Fishmeal Inspection Program of the National Marine Fisheries Service;

(v) Feed shall be stored and transported in such a manner as to prevent possible contamination;

(vi) Chicks shall be hatched in a hatchery meeting the requirements of §§ 147.23 and 147.24(b) of this chapter and sanitized or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter);

(vii) An Authorized Agent shall take environmental samples, as described in § 147.12 of this chapter, from each flock at 4 months of age and every 90 days thereafter. An authorized laboratory for *Salmonella* shall examine the environmental samples bacteriologically;

(viii) Owners of flocks found infected with a paratyphoid *Salmonella* may vaccinate these flocks with an autogenous bacterin with a potentiating agent. [4]

[4] Preparation and use of this type of vaccine may be regulated by State statutes.

(2) The Official State Agency may use the procedures described in § 147.14 of this chapter to monitor the effectiveness of the sanitation practices.

(3) In order for a hatchery to sell products of this classification, all products handled shall meet the requirements of the classification.

(4) This classification may be revoked by the Official State Agency if the participant fails to follow recommended corrective measures.

(e) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter and in which freedom from *M. synoviae* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) [Reserved]

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock which originated as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks and from which a sample comprised of a minimum of 150 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, 75 birds from the flock shall be tested: *Provided,* That fewer than 75 birds from the flock may be tested at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of at least 75 birds from the flock is tested within each 90-day period; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, egg yolk testing shall be conducted in accordance with § 147.8 of this chapter.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Clean products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the official State Agency.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(4) Before male breeding birds may be added to a participating multiplier breeding flock, a sample of at least 30 birds to be added, with a minimum of 10 birds per pen, shall be tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) or by a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based procedure approved by the Department. If fewer than 30 male breeding birds are being added, all the birds shall be tested as described above. The male birds shall be tested no more than 14 days prior to their intended introduction into the flock. If the serologic testing of the birds yields hemagglutination inhibition titers of 1:40 or higher as provided in § 145.14(b), or if the PCR testing is positive for *M. synoviae*, the male birds may not be added to the flock and must be either retested or destroyed.

(f) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean Started Poultry.* (1) A flock which originated from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean breeding flocks and was hatched in a hatchery approved by the Official State Agency for the production of U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks.

(2) All other poultry on the premises of the candidate flock must originate from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean sources.

(3) The flock is maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter.

(4) The flock's freedom from *M. gallisepticum* is demonstrated by a negative blood test, as provided in § 145.14(b), of a sample of 75 birds, with a minimum of 50 birds per poultry house, between 15-20 days prior to the flock being moved to laying quarters.

(5) Started poultry shall be delivered to and from the farm premises in crates and vehicles which have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(g) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean Started Poultry.* (1) A flock which originated from U.S. M. Synoviae Clean breeding flocks and was hatched in a hatchery approved by the Official State Agency for the production of U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks.

(2) All other poultry on the premises of the candidate flock must originate from U.S. M. Synoviae Clean sources.

(3) The flock is maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter.

(4) The flock's freedom from *M. synoviae* is demonstrated by a negative blood test, as provided in § 145.14(b), of a sample of 75 birds, with a minimum of 50 birds per poultry house, between 15-20 days prior to the flock being moved to laying quarters.

(5) Started poultry shall be delivered to and from the farm premises in crates and vehicles which have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(h)-(i) [Reserved]

(j) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored.* (1) A multiplier breeding flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 30 birds per house has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of 30 birds per house shall be tested again at 36 to 38 weeks and at 48 to 50 weeks at a minimum: *And provided further,* That each 30-bird sample should come from 2 locations within the house (15 from the front half of the house and 15 from the back half of the house). A representative sample of males and females should be sampled. The samples shall be marked "male" or "female."

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency: *Provided,* That U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored chicks from multiplier breeding flocks shall be produced in incubators and hatchers in which only eggs from flocks qualified under paragraph (j)(1) of this section are set. Eggs from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored multiplier breeding flocks shall not be set in hatchers or incubators in which eggs from U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean primary breeding flocks qualified under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section are set.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Monitored chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(k) *U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored.* (1) A multiplier breeding flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 30 birds per house has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of 30 birds per house shall be tested again at 36 to 38 weeks and at 48 to 50 weeks at a minimum: *And provided further,* That each 30-bird sample should come from 2 locations within the house (15 from the front half of the house and 15 from the back half of the house). A representative sample of males and females should be sampled. The samples shall be marked "male" or "female."

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency: *Provided,* That U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored chicks

from multiplier breeding flocks shall be produced in incubators and hatchers in which only eggs from flocks qualified under paragraph (k)(1) of this section are set. Eggs from U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored multiplier breeding flocks shall not be set in hatchers or incubators in which eggs from U.S. M. Synoviae Clean primary breeding flocks qualified under paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section are set.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Monitored chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(l) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in primary breeding chickens through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that they have met the following requirements:

(1) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative for antibodies to avian influenza when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 15 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 15 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(iii) The flock is tested as provided in § 145.14(d) at intervals of 30 days or less and found to be negative, and a total of 15 samples are collected and tested within each 90-day period; and

(2) During each 90-day period, all multiplier spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.33, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.34 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid-Clean State.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in § 145.23(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.33(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi), § 145.53(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.73(b)(2)(i), § 145.83(b)(2)(i), and § 145.93(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months: *Provided,* That pullorum disease or fowl typhoid found within the preceding 24 months in waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks will not prevent a State, which is otherwise eligible from qualifying.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(b) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Meat-Type Chickens.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Meat-Type Chickens, when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) No *M. gallisepticum* is known to exist nor to have existed in meat-type chicken breeding flocks in production within the State during the preceding 12 months;

(ii) All meat-type chicken breeding flocks in production are classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean in accordance with §§ 145.33(c) and 145.83(c) or have met equivalent requirements for *M. gallisepticum* control under official supervision;

(iii) All hatcheries within the State which handle products from meat-type chicken breeding flocks only handle products which are classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. gallisepticum* control under official supervision;

(iv) All shipments of products from meat-type chicken breeding flocks other than those classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(v) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all specimens from chickens from meat-type chicken breeding flocks that have been identified as being infected with *M. gallisepticum* ;

(vi) All reports of *M. gallisepticum* infection in chickens from meat-type chicken breeding flocks are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection;

(vii) All chickens from meat-type chicken breeding flocks found to be infected with *M. gallisepticum* are quarantined until marketed under supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or if repeated outbreaks of *M. gallisepticum* occur in meat-type chicken breeding flocks described in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

[40 FR 1503, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 50 FR 19899, May 13, 1985; 54 FR 23957, June 5, 1989; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 72 FR 1419, Jan. 12, 2007; 76 FR 15793, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart D—Special Provisions for Turkey Breeding Flocks and Products

---

§ 145.41 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Poults. Newly hatched turkeys.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 48725, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994; 65 FR 8018, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.42 Participation.

(a) Participating turkey flocks, and the eggs and poults produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart D.

(b) Hatching eggs shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to poults must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 13707, May 24, 1973; 40 FR 1503, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19802, May 10, 1984; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992; 65 FR 8018, Feb. 17, 2000; 68 FR 64511, Nov. 14, 2003]

---

§ 145.43 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and poults produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the official State agency under the criteria in one of the following paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section: *Provided,* That a flock qualifying by means of a blood test shall be tested within the past 12 months, except that the retesting of a participating flock which is retained for more than 12 months shall be conducted a minimum of 4 weeks after the induction of molt. (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested with no reactors.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock, or a breeding flock composed of progeny of a primary breeding flock which is intended solely for the production of multiplier breeding flocks, and meets the following specifications as determined by the Official State Agency and the Service:

(i) The flock is located in a State where all persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(ii) The flock is composed entirely of birds that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision; and

(iii) The flock is located on a premises where a flock not classified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean was located the previous year; *Provided,* That an Authorized Testing Agent must blood test up to 300 birds per flock, as described in § 145.14, if the Official State Agency determines that the flock has been exposed to pullorum-typhoid.

In making determinations of exposure and setting the number of birds to be blood tested, the Official State Agency shall evaluate the results of any blood tests, described in § 145.14(a)(1), that were performed on an unclassified flock located on the premises during the previous year; the origins of the unclassified flock; and the probability of contacts between the flock for which qualification is being sought and (a) infected wild birds, (b) contaminated feed or waste, or (c) birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from flocks infected with pullorum-typhoid.

(3) It is a multiplier breeding flock, or a breeding flock composed of progeny of a primary breeding flock which is intended solely for the production of multiplier breeding flocks, that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision, and is located in a State in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All turkey hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(ii) All turkey hatchery supply flocks within the State are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(iii) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(iv) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(v) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(vi) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested, following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(vii) [Reserved]

(viii) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), and (vi) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in turkey breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views.

(4) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State which has been determined by the Service to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(3) of this section and in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in turkey hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 24 months.

(5) It is a primary breeding flock located in a State determined to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(4), of this section and in which a sample of 300 birds from flocks of more than 300, and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid with no reactors: *Provided,* That a bacteriological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of blood testing.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in accordance with the conditions and procedures described in § 147.26 of this chapter, and in which no reactors are found when a random sample of at least 10 percent of the birds in the flock, or 300 birds in flocks of more than 300 and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, is tested when more than 12 weeks of age, in accordance with the procedures described in § 145.14(b): *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of 30 samples from male flocks and 60 samples from female flocks shall be retested at 28-30 weeks of age and at 4-6 week intervals thereafter.

(2) A flock qualified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean may retain the classification through its first egg-laying cycle, provided it is maintained in isolation and no evidence of *M. gallisepticum* infection is revealed. A flock which is molted following completion of an egg-laying cycle and subsequently brought back into production, shall be retested within 2 weeks prior to production, as described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. A State inspector shall visit with the owner or manager of each flock at least once during each laying cycle to discuss and ascertain whether the applicable conditions outlined in § 147.26 of this chapter are being met. If a flock proves to be infected with *M. gallisepticum,* it shall lose this classification.

(3) In order to sell hatching eggs or poults of this classification, all hatching eggs and poults handled by the participant must be of this classification.

(d) *U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean.* (1) A flock in which freedom from *M. meleagridis* has been demonstrated under the following criteria:

(i) A sample of 100 birds from each flock has been tested for *M. meleagridis* when more than 12 weeks of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of 30 samples from male flocks and 60 samples from female flocks shall be retested at 28-30 weeks of age and at 4-6 week intervals thereafter.

(2)-(3) [Reserved]

(4) When reactors to the official test are found and can be identified, 10 tracheal swabs and/or vaginal or phallus swabs and their corresponding blood samples shall be submitted to a laboratory for serological and cultural examination. If reactors cannot be identified, at least 30 tracheal swabs and/or vaginal or phallus swabs and their corresponding blood samples shall be submitted. In a flock with a low reactor rate (less than 5 reactors) the reactors may be submitted to the laboratory within 10 days for serology, necropsy, and thorough bacteriological examination.

(5) If a mycoplasma is isolated, the organism must be serotyped. If *M. meleagridis* is isolated, the block shall be considered infected.

(e) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) All birds, or a sample of at least 100 birds from flocks of more than 100 and each bird in flocks of 100 or less, have been tested for *M. synoviae* when more than 12 weeks of age in accordance with the procedures in § 145.14(b): *Provided,* That to retain this classification a minimum of 30 samples from male flocks and 60 samples from female flocks shall be retested at 28-30 weeks of age and at 4-6 week intervals thereafter.

(2) When reactors to the official test are found and can be identified, tracheal swabs and their corresponding blood samples from 10 (all if fewer than 10) reacting birds shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory for serological and cultural examination. If reactors cannot be identified, at least 30 tracheal swabs and their corresponding blood samples shall be submitted. In a flock with a low reactor rate (less than five reactors) the reactors may be submitted to the laboratory within 10 days for serology, necropsy, and thorough bacteriological examination. When reactors to the official test are found, the procedures outlined in § 147.6 of this chapter will be used to determine the status of the flock.

(3) Flocks located on premises which, during 3 consecutive years, have contained breeding flocks qualified as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean, as described in paragraph (e)(1) above, may qualify for this classification by a negative blood test of at least 100 birds from flocks of more than 100 and each bird in flocks of 100 or less, when more than 12 weeks of age, and by testing a minimum of 30 samples from male flocks and 60 samples from female flocks at 28-30 weeks of age and at 45 weeks of age.

(f) *U.S. Sanitation Monitored, Turkeys.* A flock or hatchery whose owner is controlling or reducing the level of salmonella through compliance with sanitation and management practices as described in subpart C of part 147 of this chapter, and where the following monitoring, testing, and management practices are conducted:

(1) Hatchery debris (dead germ hatching eggs, fluff, and meconium collected by sexors), swabs collected from hatch debris in hatcher trays, a sample of all the poults that died within 10 days after hatching up to 10 poults, or a combination of 2 or all 3 of the above, from each hatch or a candidate breeding flock produced by a primary breeder, are examined bacteriologically at an authorized laboratory for *Salmonella.*

(2) The poults for the candidate breeding flock are placed in a building that has been cleaned and disinfected. An Authorized Agent must collect environmental samples from the building and submit them to an authorized laboratory for a bacteriological examination for the presence of *Salmonella,* as described in § 147.12 of this subchapter.

(3) Feed for turkeys in the candidate and breeding flock should meet the following requirements:

(i) All feed manufactured in pellet form must have a maximum moisture content of 13.5 percent upon delivery to the farm. It should have been preconditioned to the minimum of one of the following parameters before pelleting:

(A) Feed is to reach a minimum temperature of 185 °F for a minimum of 6 minutes of retention in the conditioning chamber. The conditioned mash feed moisture must be a minimum of 16 percent during the conditioning process. This method utilizes time retention to allow permeation to the center core of each feed particle; or

(B) The feed is to be pressurized in order to expedite the transfer of the heat and moisture to the core of each feed particle. The feed should be conditioned to the parameters of a minimum of 16 percent moisture and 200 °F; or

(C) The feed should be submitted to pressurization to the extent that the initial feed temperature rises to 235 °F for 4 seconds; or

(D) The feed should be submitted to an equivalent thermal lethality treatment; or

(E) A Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved product for *Salmonella* control should be added to the finished pellets.

(ii) Mash feed should be treated with an FDA-approved *Salmonella* control product.

(iii) All feed is to be stored and transported in such a manner as to prevent possible contamination with pathogenic bacteria.

(iv) FDA-approved products for *Salmonella* control may be added to either unfinished or finished feed.

(4) Environmental samples shall be taken by an Authorized Agent, as described in § 147.12 of this chapter, from each flock at 12-20 weeks of age and examined bacteriologically at an authorized laboratory for Salmonella.

(5) Owners of flocks found infected with a paratyphoid Salmonella may vaccinate these flocks with an autogenous bacterin with a potentiating agent. [5]

[5] Preparation and use of this type of vaccine may be regulated by state statutes.

(6) Environmental samples shall be taken by an Authorized Agent, as described in § 147.12 of this chapter, from each flock at 35-50 weeks of age and from each molted flock at midlay, and examined bacteriologically at an authorized laboratory for Salmonella.

(7) Hatchery debris (dead germ hatching eggs, fluff, and meconium collected by sexors), swabs collected from hatch debris in hatcher trays, a sample of all the poults that died within 10 days after hatching up to 10 poults, or a combination of 2 or all 3 of the above, shall be cultured as a means of evaluating the effectiveness of the control procedures.

(g) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the turkey breeding industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in breeding turkeys through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock, and the hatching eggs and poults produced from it, will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age and prior to the onset of egg production. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 90-day period.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age and prior to the onset of egg production. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 90-day period.

(3) During each 90-day period, all spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

(4) For both primary and multiplier breeding flocks, if a killed influenza vaccine against avian influenza subtypes other than H5 and H7 is used, then the hemagglutinin and the neuraminidase subtypes of the vaccine must be reported to the Official State Agency for laboratory and reporting purposes.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.43, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.44 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in § 145.23(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.33(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi), § 145.53(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.73(b)(2)(i), § 145.83(b)(2)(i), and § 145.93(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months: *Provided,* That pullorum disease or fowl typhoid found within the preceding 24 months in waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks will not prevent a State, which is otherwise eligible, from qualifying.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State, Turkeys.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State, Turkeys, when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in § 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in turkey hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 24 months.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Turkeys.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean State, Turkeys when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) No *M. gallisepticum* is known to exist nor to have existed in turkey breeding flocks in production within the State during the preceding 12 months.

(ii) All turkey breeding flocks in production are classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. gallisepticum* control under official supervision.

(iii) All turkey hatcheries within the State handle products which are classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. gallisepticum* control under official supervision.

(iv) All shipments of turkey products other than those classified as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited.

(v) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all turkey specimens that have been identified as being infected with *M. gallisepticum* .

(vi) All reports of *M. gallisepticum* infection in turkeys are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection.

(vii) All turkey flocks found to be infected with *M. gallisepticum* are quarantined until marketed under supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, or if repeated outbreaks of *M. gallisepticum* occur in turkey breeding flocks described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(3) If a State retains this status for 2 or more years, individual breeding flocks in the State may qualify for an *M. gallisepticum* classification based on a negative test of a sample of 100 birds.

(d) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean State, Turkeys.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. M. Synoviae Clean State, Turkeys, if the Service determines that:

(i) No *Mycoplasma synoviae* is known to exist nor to have existed in turkey breeding flocks in production within the State during the preceding 12 months;

(ii) All turkey breeding flocks in production are tested and classified as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. synoviae* control under official supervision;

(iii) All turkey hatcheries within the State only handle products that are classified as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. synoviae* control under official supervision;

(iv) All shipments of products from turkey breeding flocks other than those classified as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(v) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all turkey specimens that have been identified as being infected with *M. synoviae;*

(vi) All reports of *M. synoviae* infection in turkeys are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; and

(vii) All turkey breeding flocks found to be infected with *M. synoviae* are quarantined until marketed under supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) The Service may revoke the State's classification as a U.S. M. Synoviae Clean State, Turkeys, if any of the conditions described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section are discontinued. The Service shall not revoke the State's classification as a U.S. M. Synoviae Clean State, Turkeys, until it has conducted an investigation and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator of the Service.

(e) *U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean State, Turkeys.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean State, Turkeys, if the Service determines that:

(i) No *Mycoplasma meleagridis* is known to exist nor to have existed in turkey breeding flocks in production within the State during the preceding 12 months;

(ii) All turkey breeding flocks in production are tested and classified as U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. meleagridis* control under official supervision;

(iii) All turkey hatcheries within the State only handle products that are classified as U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean or have met equivalent requirements for *M. meleagridis* control under official supervision;

(iv) All shipments of products from turkey breeding flocks other than those classified as U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(v) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all turkey specimens that have been identified as being infected with *M. meleagridis;*

(vi) All reports of *M. meleagridis* infection in turkeys are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; and

(vii) All turkey breeding flocks found to be infected with *M. meleagridis* are quarantined until marketed under supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) The Service may revoke the State's classification as a U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean State, Turkeys, if any of the conditions described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section are discontinued. The Service will not revoke the State's classification as a U.S. M. Meleagridis Clean State, Turkeys, until it has conducted an investigation and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[40 FR 1503, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 45 FR 10316, Feb. 15, 1980; 48 FR 57473, Dec. 30, 1983; 49 FR 19803, May 10, 1984; 54 FR 23957, June 5, 1989; 61 FR 11521, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8018, Feb. 17, 2000; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 76 FR 15793, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart E—Special Provisions for Hobbyist and Exhibition Waterfowl, Exhibition Poultry, and Game Bird Breeding Flocks and Products

---

§ 145.51 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Exhibition Poultry. Domesticated fowl which are bred for the combined purposes of meat or egg production and competitive showing.

Game birds. Domesticated fowl such as pheasants, partridge, quail, grouse, and guineas, but not doves and pigeons.

Waterfowl. Domesticated fowl that normally swim, such as ducks and geese.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 145.52 Participation.

Participating flocks of hobbyist and exhibition waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game birds, and the eggs and baby poultry produced from them shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart E. The special provisions that apply to meat-type waterfowl flocks are found in subpart I of this part.

(a) Started poultry shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by primary breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Service and the Official State Agencies in the importing and exporting States, participating flocks may report poultry sales to importing States by using either VS Form 9-3, "Report of Sales of Hatching Eggs, Chicks, and Poults," or by using a hatchery invoice form (9-3I) approved by the Official State Agency and the Service to identify poultry sales to clients. If the selling hatchery uses the 9-3I form, the following information must be included on the form:

(1) The form number "9-3I", printed or stamped on the invoice;

(2) The hatchery name and address;

(3) The date of shipment;

(4) The hatchery invoice number;

(5) The purchaser name and address;

(6) The quantity of products sold;

(7) Identification of the products by bird variety or by NPIP stock code as listed in the NPIP APHIS 91-55-078 appendix; and

(8) The appropriate NPIP illustrative design in § 145.10. One of the designs in § 145.10(b) or (g) must be used. The following information must be provided in or near the NPIP design:

(i) The NPIP State number and NPIP hatchery approval number; and

(ii) The NPIP classification for which product is qualified (e.g., U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean).

(d) Any nutritive material provided to baby poultry must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19803, May 10, 1984; 57 FR 57341, Dec. 4, 1992; 61 FR 11521, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000; 74 FR 14715, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15793, Mar. 22, 2011]

 ---

§ 145.53 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and baby poultry produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the Official State Agency under the criteria in one of the following paragraphs (b)(1) through (5) of this section (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.):

(1) It has been officially blood tested within the past 12 months with no reactors.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock, or a breeding flock composed of progeny of a primary breeding flock which is intended solely for the production of multiplier breeding flocks, and meets the following specifications as determined by the Official State Agency and the Service:

(i) The flock is located in a State where all persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(ii) The flock is composed entirely of birds that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision; and

(iii) The flock is located on a premises where a flock not classified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean was located the previous year; *Provided,* That an Authorized Testing Agent must blood test up to 300 birds per flock, as described in § 145.14, if the Official State Agency determines that the flock has been exposed to pullorum-typhoid. In making determinations of exposure and setting the number of birds to be blood tested, the Official State Agency shall evaluate the results of any blood tests, described in § 145.14(a)(1), that were performed on an unclassified flock located on the premises during the previous year; the origins of the unclassified flock; and the probability of contacts between the flock for which qualification is being sought and (a) infected wild birds, (b) contaminated feed or waste, or (c) birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from flocks infected with pullorum-typhoid.

(3) It is a multiplier breeding flock that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision, and is located in a State in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(ii) All hatchery supply flocks within the State, are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(iii) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(iv) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which S. pullorum or S. gallinarum is isolated;

(v) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(vi) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested, following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(vii) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition;

(viii) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views.

(4) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State which has been determined by the Service to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(3) of this section, and in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 24 months.

(5) It is a primary breeding flock located in a State determined to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b)(4) of this section, and in which a sample of 300 birds from flocks of more than 300, and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid within the past 12 months with no reactors: *Provided,* That a bacteriological examination monitoring program or serological examination monitoring program for game birds acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of annual blood testing: *And Provided further,* That when a flock is a hobbyist or exhibition waterfowl or exhibition poultry primary breeding flock located in a State which has been deemed to be a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State for the past three years, and during which time no isolation of pullorum or typhoid has been made that can be traced to a source in that State, a bacteriological examination monitoring program or a serological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of annual blood testing.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147 .26 of this chapter and in which freedom from M. gallisepticum has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 300 birds has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age or upon reaching sexual maturity: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a random sample of serum or egg yolk from at least 5 percent of the birds in the flock, but at least 30 birds, shall be tested at intervals of not more than 90 days: *And provided further,* That a sample comprised of less than 5 percent may be tested at any one time, with the approval of the Official State Agency and the concurrence of the Service, provided that a total of at least 5 percent of the birds in the flock, but at least 30 birds, is tested within each 90-day period; or

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock which originated as U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean baby poultry from primary breeding flocks and a random sample comprised of 50 percent of the birds in the flock, with a maximum of 200 birds and a minimum of 30 birds per flock, has been tested for M. gallisepticum as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age or upon reaching sexual maturity: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, a random sample of serum or egg yolk from at least 2 percent of the birds in the flock, with a minimum of 30 birds per pen, shall be tested; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, a sample of 25 cull baby poultry produced from the flock shall be subjected to laboratory procedures acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service, for the detection and recovery of M. gallisepticum.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean products shall keep these products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency: *Provided,* That U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean baby poultry from primary breeding flocks shall be produced in incubators and hatchers in which only eggs from flocks qualified under paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section are set.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean baby poultry shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(d) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this chapter and in which freedom from *Mycoplasma synoviae* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (d)(1)(ii) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which a minimum of 300 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a sample of at least 150 birds shall be tested at intervals of not more than 90 days: *And provided further,* That a sample comprised of fewer than 150 birds may be tested at any one time with the approval of the Official State Agency and the concurrence of the Service, provided that a minimum of 150 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(ii) It is a multiplier breeding flock that originated as U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks and from which a sample comprised of a minimum of 75 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, the flock shall be subjected to one of the following procedures:

(A) At intervals of not more than 90 days, a sample of 50 birds shall be tested: *Provided,* That a sample of fewer than 50 birds may be tested at any one time, provided that a minimum of 30 birds per flock with a minimum of 15 birds per pen, whichever is greater, is tested each time and a total of at least 50 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(B) At intervals of not more than 30 days, egg yolk testing shall be conducted in accordance with § 147.8 of this chapter.

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Clean products shall keep those products separate from other products in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency: *Provided,* That U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks from primary breeding flocks shall be produced in incubators and hatchers in which only eggs from flocks qualified under paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (d)(1)(ii) of this section are set.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this chapter.

(e) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of the H5 and H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5 and H7 subtypes of avian influenza in hobbyist or exhibition waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock, and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it, will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds has been tested negative to the H5 and H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 90-day period.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds has been tested negative to the H5 and H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 180 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 180-day period.

(3) During each 90-day period, all spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23112, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 145.53, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 145.54 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in § 145.23(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.33(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi), § 145.53(b)(3)(i) through (vii), § 145.73(b)(2)(i), § 145.83(b)(2)(i), and § 145.93(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months: *Provided,* That pullorum disease or fowl typhoid found within the preceding 24 months in waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks will not prevent a State, which is otherwise eligible, from qualifying.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

[40 FR 1504, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 54 FR 23957, June 5, 1989; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 76 FR 15794, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart F—Special Provisions for Ostrich, Emu, Rhea, and Cassowary Breeding Flocks and Products

SOURCE: 63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 145.61 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Chicks. Newly hatched ostriches, emus, rheas, or cassowaries.

Ostrich. Birds of the species *Struthio camelus,* including all subspecies and subspecies hybrids.

[63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.62 Participation.

Participating flocks of ostriches, emus, rheas, and cassowaries, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart.

(a) Started poultry shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by primary breeding flocks shall be fumigated or otherwise sanitized (see § 147.22 of this chapter).

(c) Any nutritive material provided to chicks must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

[63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000]

---

§ 145.63 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and baby poultry produced from them, that have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and their corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the Official State Agency under the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section. (See § 145.14(a) relating to the official blood test for pullorum-typhoid where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested within the past 12 months with no reactors.

(2) It is a breeding flock that meets one of the following criteria:

(i)(A) It is a multiplier or primary breeding flock of fewer than 300 birds in which a sample of 10 percent of the birds in a flock or at least 1 bird from each pen, whichever is more, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid within the past 12 months with no reactors; or

(B) It is a multiplier or primary breeding flock of 300 birds or more in which a sample of a minimum of 30 birds has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid within the past 12 months with no reactors.

(ii) It is a flock that has already been designated U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean and uses a subsequent bacteriological examination monitoring program of hatcher debris or eggs for ostriches, emus, rheas, or cassowaries acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service in lieu of annual blood testing.

(iii) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State that has been deemed to be a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State for the past 3 years, and during which time no isolation of pullorum or typhoid has been made that can be traced to a source in that State, that uses a bacteriological examination monitoring program of hatcher debris or eggs or a serological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service in lieu of annual blood testing.

(b) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean* . This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in all ostrich, emu, rhea, and cassowary breeding flocks through routine serological surveillance of each participating breeding flock. Acceptable tests include antigen and antibody detection tests, as approved by the Official State Agency. A flock, and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it, will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which 10 percent of the flock, up to a maximum of 30 birds, has been tested negative for type A influenza virus with all pens represented equally and when the tested birds are more than 4 months of age. Positive samples shall be further tested by an authorized laboratory. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 180 days, or

(ii) A sample of less than 10 percent of the birds, up to a maximum of 30 birds, may be tested and found to be negative at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 180-day period.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds has been tested negative to type A influenza virus with all pens represented equally and when the tested birds are more than 4 months of age. Positive samples shall be further tested by an authorized laboratory. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 180 days, or

(ii) A sample of at least 10 percent of birds from each pen with all pens being represented must be tested negative at intervals of 180 days; or

(iii) A sample of less than 10 percent of the birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 10 percent of the birds are tested within each 180-day period.

[63 FR 40010, July 27, 1998, as amended at 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000; 72 FR 1420, Jan. 12, 2007; 74 FR 14715, Apr. 1, 2009]

Subpart G—Special Provisions for Primary Egg-Type Chicken Breeding Flocks and Products

SOURCE: 72 FR 1420, Jan. 12, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 145.71 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Chicks. Newly hatched chickens.

Primary egg-type chicken breeding flocks. Foundation flocks that are composed of pedigree, great-grandparent, and grandparent stock that has been developed for egg production and are maintained for the principal purpose of producing multiplier breeding chicks used to produce table egg layers.

Started chickens. Young chickens (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons) which have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

---

§ 145.72 Participation.

Participating flocks of primary egg-type chickens, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart G.

(a) Started chickens shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by primary breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this subchapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to chicks must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

---

§ 145.73 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section, may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the Official State Agency under the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section: *Provided,* That a flock qualifying by means of a blood test shall be tested within the past 12 months, except that the retesting of a participating flock which is retained for more than 12 months shall be conducted a minimum of 4 weeks after the induction of molt. (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested with no reactors.

(2) It is a primary breeding flock that meets the following criteria:

(i) The primary breeding flock is located in a State in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks during the preceding 12 months and in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(A) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(B) All hatchery supply flocks within the State are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(C) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(D) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* is isolated;

(E) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then officials administering the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(F) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(G) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition; and

(H) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(2)(i)(A) through (b)(2)(i)(G) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views; and

(ii) In the primary breeding flock, a sample of 300 birds from flocks of more than 300, and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid with no reactors: *Provided,* That a bacteriological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of blood testing.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this subchapter and in which freedom from *M. gallisepticum* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 300 birds has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of

150 birds shall be tested at intervals of not more than 90 days: *And provided further,* That a sample comprised of fewer than 150 birds may be tested at any one time, if all pens are equally represented and a total of 150 birds is tested within each 90-day period.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean products shall handle only products of equivalent status.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this subchapter.

(d) *U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean.* This classification is intended for primary egg-type breeders wishing to assure their customers that the hatching eggs and multiplier chicks produced are certified free of *Salmonella enteritidis* .

(1) A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it which have met the following requirements as determined by the Official State Agency:

(i) The flock originated from a U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean flock, or meconium from the chick boxes and a sample of chicks that died within 7 days after hatching are examined bacteriologically for salmonella at an authorized laboratory. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped.

(ii) All feed fed to the flock shall meet the following requirements:

(A) Pelletized feed shall contain either no animal protein or only animal protein products produced under the Animal Protein Products Industry (APPI) *Salmonella* Education/Reduction Program. The protein products must have a minimum moisture content of 14.5 percent and must have been heated throughout to a minimum temperature of 190 °F, or above, or to a minimum temperature of 165 °F for at least 20 minutes, or to a minimum temperature of 184 °F under 70 lbs. pressure during the manufacturing process.

(B) Mash feed may contain no animal protein other than an APPI animal protein product supplement manufactured in pellet form and crumbled: *Provided,* That mash feed may contain nonpelleted APPI animal protein product supplements if the finished feed is treated with a salmonella control product approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(iii) Feed shall be stored and transported in such a manner as to prevent possible contamination;

(iv) The flock is maintained in compliance with §§ 147.21, 147.24(a), and 147.26 of this subchapter. Rodents and other pests should be effectively controlled;

(v) Environmental samples shall be collected from the flock by an Authorized Agent, as described in § 147.12 of this subchapter, when the flock is 2 to 4 weeks of age. The samples shall be examined bacteriologically for group D salmonella at an authorized laboratory. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped. The Authorized Agent shall also collect samples every 30 days after the first sample has been collected.

(vi) If a *Salmonella* vaccine is used that causes positive reactions with pullorum-typhoid antigen, one of the following options must be utilized.

(A) Administer the vaccine after the pullorum-typhoid testing is done as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section.

(B) If an injectable bacterin or live vaccine that does not spread is used, keep a sample of 350 birds unvaccinated and banded for identification until the flock reaches at least 4 months of age. Following negative serological and bacteriological examinations as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section, vaccinate the banded, non-vaccinated birds.

(vii) Blood samples from 300 non-vaccinated birds as described in paragraph (d)(1)(vi) of this section shall be tested with either pullorum antigen or by a federally licensed *Salmonella enteritidis* enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test when the flock is more than 4 months of age. All birds with positive or inconclusive reactions, up to a maximum of 25 birds, shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory and examined for the presence of group D salmonella, as described in § 147.11 of this subchapter. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped.

(viii) Hatching eggs are collected as quickly as possible and are handled as described in § 147.22 of this subchapter and are sanitized or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this subchapter).

(ix) Hatching eggs produced by the flock are incubated in a hatchery that is in compliance with the recommendations in §§ 147.23 and 147.24(b) of this subchapter, and sanitized either by a procedure approved by the Official State Agency or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this subchapter).

(2) A flock shall not be eligible for this classification if *Salmonella enteritidis* serotype *enteritidis* (SE) is isolated from a specimen taken from a bird in the flock. Isolation of SE from an environmental or other specimen, as described in paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section, will require bacteriological examination for SE in an authorized laboratory, as described in § 147.11(a) of this subchapter, of a random sample of 60 live birds from a flock of 5,000 birds or more, or 30 live birds from a flock with fewer than 5,000 birds. If only one specimen is found positive for SE, the participant may request bacteriological examination of a second sample, equal in size to the first sample,

from the flock. If no SE is recovered from any of the specimens in the second sample, the flock will be eligible for the classification.

(3) A non-vaccinated flock shall be eligible for this classification if SE is isolated from an environmental sample collected from the flock in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(v) of this section: *Provided,* That testing is conducted in accordance with paragraph (d)(1)(vii) of this section each 30 days and no positive samples are found.

(4) In order for a hatchery to sell products of this classification, all products handled shall meet the requirements of the classification.

(5) This classification may be revoked by the Official State Agency if the participant fails to follow recommended corrective measures. The Official State Agency shall not revoke the participant's classification until the participant has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Official State Agency.

(e) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this subchapter and in which freedom from *M. synoviae* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which a minimum of 300 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a sample of at least 150 birds shall be tested at intervals of not more than 90 days: *And provided further,* That a sample comprised of fewer than 150 birds may be tested at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 150 birds is tested within each 90-day period.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Clean products shall handle only products of equivalent status.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this subchapter.

(f) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in primary breeding chickens through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that they have met the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative for antibodies to avian influenza when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(iii) The flock is tested as provided in § 145.14(d) at intervals of 30 days or less and found to be negative, and a total of 30 samples are collected and tested within each 90-day period; and

(2) During each 90-day period, all primary spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested serologically and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

[72 FR 1420, Jan. 12, 2007, as amended at 76 FR 15794, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart H—Special Provisions for Primary Meat-Type Chicken Breeding Flocks and Products

SOURCE: 72 FR 1422, Jan. 12, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

 ---

§ 145.81 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Chicks. Newly hatched chickens.

Primary meat-type chicken breeding flocks. Foundation flocks that are composed of pedigree, great-grandparent, and grandparent stock that has been developed for meat production and are maintained for the principal purpose of producing multiplier breeding chicks used to produce commercial broilers.

Started chickens. Young chickens (chicks, pullets, cockerels, capons) which have been fed and watered and are less than 6 months of age.

 ---

§ 145.82 Participation.

Participating flocks of primary meat-type chickens, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart H.

(a) Started chickens shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by primary breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this subchapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to chicks must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

---

§ 145.83 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and chicks produced from them, which have met the respective requirements specified in this section, may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10:

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the Official State Agency under the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section: *Provided,* That a flock qualifying by means of a blood test shall be tested within the past 12 months, except that the retesting of a participating flock which is retained for more than 12 months shall be conducted a minimum of 4 weeks after the induction of molt. (See § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.)

(1) It has been officially blood tested with no reactors.

(2) It is a primary breeding flock that meets the following criteria:

(i) The primary breeding flock is located in a State in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months and in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(A) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(B) All hatchery supply flocks within the State are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided,* That if other domesticated fowl, except waterfowl, are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(C) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(D) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* is isolated;

(E) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided,* That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then officials administering the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(F) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5) of this subchapter, and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(G) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition; and

(H) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (b)(2)(i)(A) through (b)(2)(i)(G) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views; and

(ii) In the primary breeding flock, a sample of 300 birds from flocks of more than 300, and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid with no reactors: *Provided,* That a bacteriological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of blood testing.

(c) *U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this subchapter and in which freedom from *M. gallisepticum* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 300 birds has been tested for *M. gallisepticum* as provided in § 145.14(b) of this subchapter when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a minimum of 40 birds shall be tested at intervals of not more than 28 days, and a total of at least 150 birds shall be tested within each 90-day period.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean products must handle only products of equivalent status.

(3) U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this subchapter.

(d) *U.S. M. Synoviae Clean.* (1) A flock maintained in compliance with the provisions of § 147.26 of this subchapter and in which freedom from *M. synoviae* has been demonstrated under the criteria specified in paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section.

(i) It is a flock in which all birds or a sample of at least 300 birds has been tested for *M. synoviae* as provided in § 145.14(b) of this subchapter when more than 4 months of age: *Provided,* That to retain this classification, a sample of at least 40 birds shall be tested at intervals of not more than 28 days, and a total of at least 150 birds shall be tested within each 90-day period.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) A participant handling U.S. M. Synoviae Clean products shall handle only products of equivalent status.

(3) U.S. M. Synoviae Clean chicks shall be boxed in clean boxes and delivered in trucks that have been cleaned and disinfected as described in § 147.24(a) of this subchapter.

(e) *U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean.* This classification is intended for primary meat-type breeders wishing to assure their customers that the chicks produced are certified free of *Salmonella enteritidis.*

(1) A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it shall be eligible for this classification if they meet the following requirements, as determined by the Official State Agency:

(i) The flock originated from a U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean flock, or one of the following samples has been examined bacteriologically for *S. enteritidis* at an authorized laboratory and any group *D Salmonella* samples have been serotyped:

(A) A 25-gram sample of meconium from the chicks in the flock collected and cultured as described in § 147.12(a)(5) of this subchapter; or

(B) A sample of chick papers collected and cultured as described in § 147.12(c) of this subchapter; or

(C) A sample of 10 chicks that died within 7 days after hatching.

(ii) All feed fed to the flock meets the following requirements:

(A) Pelletized feed must have a minimum moisture content of 14.5 percent and must have been heated throughout to a minimum temperature of 190 °F, or to a minimum temperature of 165 °F for at least 20 minutes, or to a minimum temperature of 184 °F under 70 lbs. pressure during the manufacturing process;

(B) Mash feed may contain animal protein if the finished feed is treated with a salmonella control product approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(C) All feed is stored and transported in such a manner as to prevent possible contamination.

(iii) The flock is maintained in compliance with §§ 147.21, 147.24(a), and 147.26 of this subchapter.

(iv) Environmental samples are collected from the flock by or under the supervision of an Authorized Agent, as described in § 147.12 of this subchapter, when the flock reaches 4 months of age and every 30 days thereafter. The environmental samples shall be examined bacteriologically for group D salmonella at an authorized laboratory, and cultures from group D positive samples shall be serotyped.

(v) Blood samples from 300 birds from the flock are officially tested with pullorum antigen when the flock is at least 4 months of age. All birds with positive or inconclusive reactions, up to a maximum of 25 birds, shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory and examined for the presence of group D salmonella in accordance with §§ 147.10 and 147.11 of this subchapter. Cultures from group D positive samples shall be serotyped.

(vi) Hatching eggs produced by the flock are collected as quickly as possible and are handled as described in § 147.22 of this subchapter.

(vii) Hatching eggs produced by the flock are incubated in a hatchery that is in compliance with the recommendations in §§ 147.23 and 147.24(b) of this subchapter, and the hatchery must have been sanitized either by a procedure approved by the Official State Agency or by fumigation.

(2) If *Salmonella enteritidis* serotype *enteritidis* (SE) is isolated from a specimen taken from a bird in the flock, except as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, the flock shall not be eligible for this classification.

(3) If SE is isolated from an environmental sample collected from the flock in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(iv) of this section, 25 randomly selected live birds from the flock and/or 500 cloacal swabs collected in accordance with § 147.12(a)(2) of this subchapter must be bacteriologically examined for SE as described in § 147.11 of this subchapter. If only 1 bird from the 25-bird sample is found positive for SE, the participant may request bacteriological examination of a second 25-bird sample from the flock. If no SE is recovered from any of the specimens in the second sample, the flock will be eligible for the classification and will remain eligible for this classification if the flock is tested in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(v) of this section each 30 days and no positive samples are found.

(4) In order for a hatchery to sell products of this classification, all products handled by the hatchery must meet the requirements of this paragraph.

(5) This classification may be revoked by the Official State Agency if the participant fails to follow recommended corrective measures. The Official State Agency shall not revoke the participant's classification until the participant has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Official State Agency.

(6) A pedigree, experimental, or great-grandparent flock that is removed from the U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean program may be reinstated whenever the following conditions are met:

(i) The owner attests that corrective measures have been implemented, which may include one or more of the following:

(A) Test and slaughter infected birds based on blood tests of every bird in the flock, with either pullorum antigen or by a federally licensed *Salmonella enteritidis* enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test when the flock is more than 4 months of age.

(B) Perform other corrective actions including, but not limited to, vaccination, medication, cleaning and disinfection of houses, rodent control, and movement of uninfected birds to premises that have been determined to be environmentally negative for *S. enteritidis* as described in § 147.12(a) of this subchapter.

(C) One hundred percent of blood samples from the birds moved to the clean premises are tested negative for *Salmonella pullorum* and group D *Salmonella.* All birds with positive or inconclusive reactions, up to a maximum of 25 birds, shall be submitted to an authorized laboratory and examined for the presence of group D *Salmonella,* as described in § 147.11 of this subchapter. Cultures from positive samples shall be serotyped.

(D) Two consecutive environmental drag swabs taken at the clean premises collected as specified in § 147.12(a) of this subchapter 4 weeks apart are negative for *S. enteritidis.*

(E) Other corrective measures at the discretion of the Official State Agency.

(ii) Following reinstatement, a flock will remain eligible for this classification if the flock is tested in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(v) of this section every 30 days and no positive samples are found and the flock meets the requirements set forth in § 145.83(e).

(f) *U.S. Salmonella Monitored.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatching industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of salmonellosis. It is intended to reduce the incidence of *Salmonella* organisms in hatching eggs and chicks through an effective and practical sanitation program at the breeder farm and in the hatchery. This will afford other segments of the poultry industry an opportunity to reduce the incidence of *Salmonella* in their products.

(1) A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it that have met the following requirements, as determined by the Official State Agency.

(i) The flock is maintained in compliance with §§ 147.21, 147.24(a), and 147.26 of this subchapter;

(ii) If feed contains animal protein, the protein products must have a minimum moisture content of 14.5 percent and must have been heated throughout to a minimum temperature of 190 °F or above, or to a minimum temperature of 165 °F for at least 20 minutes, or to a minimum temperature of 184 °F under 70 lbs. pressure during the manufacturing process;

(iii) Feed shall be stored and transported in a manner to prevent possible contamination;

(iv) Chicks shall be hatched in a hatchery meeting the requirements of §§ 147.23 and 147.24(b) of this subchapter and sanitized or fumigated (see § 147.25 of this subchapter).

(v) An Authorized Agent shall take environmental samples from the hatchery every 30 days; *i.e.* , meconium or chick papers. An authorized laboratory for *Salmonella* shall examine the samples bacteriologically;

(vi) An Authorized Agent shall take environmental samples as described in § 147.12 of this subchapter from each flock at 4 months of age and every 30 days thereafter. An authorized laboratory for *Salmonella* shall examine

the environmental samples bacteriologically. All *Salmonella* isolates from a flock shall be serogrouped and shall be reported to the Official State Agency on a monthly basis;

(vii) Owners of flocks may vaccinate with a paratyphoid vaccine: *Provided,* That a sample of 350 birds, which will be banded for identification, shall remain unvaccinated until the flock reaches at least 4 months of age to allow for the serological testing required under paragraph (f)(1)(vi) of this section.

(viii) Any flock entering the production period that is in compliance with all the requirements of § 145.83(f) with no history of *Salmonella* isolations shall be considered " *Salmonella* negative" and may retain this definition as long as no environmental or bird *Salmonella* isolations are identified and confirmed from the flock or flock environment by sampling on 4 separate collection dates over a minimum of a 2-week period. Sampling and testing must be performed as described in paragraph (f)(1)(vi) of this section. An unconfirmed environmental *Salmonella* isolation shall not change this *Salmonella* negative status.

(2) The Official State Agency may use the procedures described in § 147.14 of this subchapter to monitor the effectiveness of the egg sanitation practices.

(3) In order for a hatchery to sell products of paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(vii) of this section, all products handled shall meet the requirements of the classification.

(4) This classification may be revoked by the Official State Agency if the participant fails to follow recommended corrective measures.

(g) *U.S. Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in primary breeding chickens through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock and the hatching eggs and chicks produced from it will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that they have met the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative for antibodies to avian influenza when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds is tested within each 90-day period; or

(iii) The flock is tested as provided in § 145.14(d) at intervals of 30 days or less and found to be negative, and a total of 30 samples are collected and tested within each 90-day period; and

(2) During each 90-day period, all primary spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested serologically and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

[72 FR 1422, Jan. 12, 2007, as amended at 76 FR 15794, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart I—Special Provisions for Meat-Type Waterfowl Breeding Flocks and Products

SOURCE: 76 FR 15794, Mar. 22, 2011, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 145.91 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following term shall be construed to mean:

Meat-type waterfowl breeding flocks. Flocks of domesticated duck or goose that are composed of stock that has been developed and is maintained for the primary purpose of producing baby poultry that will be raised under confinement for the primary purpose of producing meat for human consumption.

---

§ 145.92 Participation.

Participating flocks of meat-type waterfowl and the eggs and baby poultry produced from them shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart I.

(a) Started poultry shall lose their identity under Plan terminology when not maintained by Plan participants under the conditions prescribed in § 145.5(a).

(b) Hatching eggs produced by primary breeding flocks shall be fumigated (see § 147.25 of this chapter) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) Any nutritive material provided to baby poultry must be free of the avian pathogens that are officially represented in the Plan disease classifications listed in § 145.10.

---

§ 145.93 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks, and the eggs and baby poultry produced from them, that have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 145.10.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean.* A flock in which freedom from pullorum and typhoid has been demonstrated to the Official State Agency under the criteria in one of the following paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section (*See* § 145.14 relating to the official blood test where applicable.):

(1) It has been officially blood tested within the past 12 months with no reactors.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock, or a breeding flock composed of progeny of a primary breeding flock which is intended solely for the production of multiplier breeding flocks, and meets the following specifications as determined by the Official State Agency and the Service:

(i) The flock is located in a State where all persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* is isolated;

(ii) The flock is composed entirely of birds that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision; and

(iii) The flock is located on a premises where a flock not classified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean was located the previous year; *Provided*, that an Authorized Testing Agent must blood test up to 300 birds per flock, as described in § 145.14, if the Official State Agency determines that the flock has been exposed to pullorum-typhoid. In making determinations of exposure and setting the number of birds to be blood tested, the Official State Agency shall evaluate the results of any blood tests, described in § 145.14(a)(1), that were performed on an unclassified flock located on the premises during the previous year; the origins of the unclassified flock; and the probability of contacts between the flock for which qualification is being sought and infected wild birds, contaminated feed or waste, or birds, equipment, supplies, or personnel from flocks infected with pullorum-typhoid.

(3) It is a multiplier breeding flock that originated from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean breeding flocks or from flocks that met equivalent requirements under official supervision, and is located in a State in which it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All hatcheries within the State are qualified as "National Plan Hatcheries" or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision;

(ii) All hatchery supply flocks within the State are qualified as U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or have met equivalent requirements for pullorum-typhoid control under official supervision: *Provided*, That if other domesticated fowl are maintained on the same premises as the participating flock, freedom from pullorum-typhoid infection shall be demonstrated by an official blood test of each of these fowl;

(iii) All shipments of products other than U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean, or equivalent, into the State are prohibited;

(iv) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency within 48 hours the source of all poultry specimens from which *S. pullorum* or *S. gallinarum* is isolated;

(v) All reports of any disease outbreak involving a disease covered under the Plan are promptly followed by an investigation by the Official State Agency to determine the origin of the infection; *Provided*, That if the origin of the infection involves another State, or if there is exposure to poultry in another State from the infected flock, then the National Poultry Improvement Plan will conduct an investigation;

(vi) All flocks found to be infected with pullorum or typhoid are quarantined until marketed or destroyed under the supervision of the Official State Agency, or until subsequently blood tested, following the procedure for reacting flocks as contained in § 145.14(a)(5), and all birds fail to demonstrate pullorum or typhoid infection;

(vii) All poultry, including exhibition, exotic, and game birds, but excluding waterfowl, going to public exhibition shall come from U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean or equivalent flocks, or have had a negative pullorum-typhoid test within 90 days of going to public exhibition;

(viii) Discontinuation of any of the conditions or procedures described in paragraphs (a)(3)(i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) of this section, or the occurrence of repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid in poultry breeding flocks within or originating within the State shall be grounds for the Service to revoke its determination that such conditions and procedures have been met or complied with. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity to present its views.

(4) It is a multiplier breeding flock located in a State which has been determined by the Service to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, and in which pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is not known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 24 months.

(5) It is a primary breeding flock located in a State determined to be in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a)(4) of this section, and in which a sample of 300 birds from flocks of more than 300, and each bird in flocks of 300 or less, has been officially tested for pullorum-typhoid within the past 12 months with no reactors: *Provided,* That when a flock is a primary breeding flock located in a State which has been deemed to be a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State for the past 3 years, and during which time no isolation of pullorum or typhoid has been made that can be traced to a source in that State, a bacteriological examination monitoring program or a serological examination monitoring program acceptable to the Official State Agency and approved by the Service may be used in lieu of annual blood testing.

(c) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the breeding-hatchery industry may conduct a program for the prevention and control of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in meat-type waterfowl breeding flocks through routine surveillance of each participating breeding flock. A flock, and the hatching eggs and baby poultry produced from it, will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a primary breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested and found to be negative at intervals of 90 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 90-day period.

(2) It is a multiplier breeding flock in which a minimum of 30 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 145.14(d) when more than 4 months of age. To retain this classification:

(i) A sample of at least 30 birds must be tested negative at intervals of 180 days; or

(ii) A sample of fewer than 30 birds may be tested, and found to be negative, at any one time if all pens are equally represented and a total of 30 birds are tested within each 180-day period.

(3) During each 90-day period, all spent fowl, up to a maximum of 30, must be tested serologically and found negative within 21 days prior to movement to slaughter.

 ---

§ 145.94 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. Pullorum-Typhoid Clean State when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) The State is in compliance with the provisions contained in §§ 145.23(b)(3)(i) through (vii), 145.33(b)(3)(i) through (vii), 145.43(b)(3)(i) through (vi), 145.53(b)(3)(i) through (vii), 145.73(b)(2)(i), 145.83(b)(2)(i), and 145.93(b)(3)(i) through (vii).

(ii) No pullorum disease or fowl typhoid is known to exist nor to have existed in hatchery supply flocks within the State during the preceding 12 months: *Provided,* That pullorum disease or fowl typhoid found within the preceding 24 months in waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird breeding flocks will not prevent a State that is otherwise eligible from qualifying.

(2) Discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or repeated outbreaks of pullorum or typhoid occur in hatchery supply flocks described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

9 CFR 146 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.7.64&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 146—NATIONAL POULTRY IMPROVEMENT PLAN FOR COMMERCIAL POULTRY

Contents

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.
SOURCE: 71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

---

§ 146.1 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Administrator. The Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, or any person authorized to act for the Administrator.

Affiliated flock. A meat-type flock that is owned by or has an agreement to participate in the Plan with a slaughter plant and that participates in the Plan through that slaughter plant.

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS). The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Authorized Agent. Any person designated under § 146.10(a) to perform functions under this part.

Authorized laboratory . An authorized laboratory is a laboratory that meets the requirements of § 147.51 and is thus qualified to perform the assays described in part 147 of this subchapter.

Classification. A designation earned by participation in a Plan program.

Commercial meat-type flock. All of the meat-type chickens, meat-type turkeys, commercial upland game birds, or commercial waterfowl on one farm. However, at the discretion of the Official State Agency, any group of poultry which is segregated from another group in a manner sufficient to prevent the transmission of H5/H7 LPAI and has been so segregated for a period of at least 21 days may be considered as a separate flock.

Commercial table-egg layer flock. All table-egg layers of common age or pullet source on one premises.

Commercial table-egg layer premises. A farm containing contiguous flocks of commercial table-egg layers under common ownership.

Commercial table-egg layer pullet flock. A table-egg layer flock prior to the onset of egg production.

Cooperating State Agency . Any State authority recognized by the Department to cooperate in the administration of the provisions of part 56 of this chapter. This may include the State animal health authority or the Official State Agency.

Department. The U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Domesticated. Propagated and maintained under the control of a person.

Equivalent. Requirements which are equal to or exceed the program, conditions, criteria, or classifications with which they are compared, as determined by the Official State Agency and with the concurrence of the Service.

H5/H7 low pathogenic avian influenza (LPAI). An infection of poultry caused by an influenza A virus of H5 or H7 subtype that has an intravenous pathogenicity index in 6-week-old chickens less than 1.2 or less than 75 percent mortality in 4- to 8-week-old chickens infected intravenously, or an infection with influenza A viruses of H5 or H7 subtype with a cleavage site that is not consistent with a previously identified highly pathogenic avian influenza virus.

H5/H7 LPAI virus infection (infected) . (1) Poultry will be considered to be infected with H5/H7 LPAI for the purposes of this part if:

(i) H5/H7 LPAI virus has been isolated and identified as such from poultry; or

(ii) Viral antigen or viral RNA specific to the H5 or H7 subtype of AI virus has been detected in poultry; or

(iii) Antibodies to the H5 or H7 subtype of the AI virus that are not a consequence of vaccination have been detected in poultry. If vaccine is used, methods should be used to distinguish vaccinated birds from birds that are both vaccinated and infected. In the case of isolated serological positive results, H5/H7 LPAI infection may be ruled out on the basis of a thorough epidemiological investigation that does not demonstrate further evidence of H5/H7 LPAI infection, as determined by APHIS.

(2) The official determination that H5/H7 LPAI virus has been isolated and identified, viral antigen or viral RNA specific to the H5 or H7 subtype of AI virus has been detected, or antibodies to the H5 or H7 subtype of AI virus have been detected may only be made by the National Veterinary Services Laboratories.

Official State Agency. The State authority recognized by the Department to cooperate in the administration of the Plan.

Person. A natural person, firm, or corporation.

Plan. The provisions of the National Poultry Improvement Plan contained in this part.

Poultry. Domesticated chickens and turkeys that are bred for the primary purpose of producing eggs or meat.

Program. Management, sanitation, testing, and monitoring procedures which, if complied with, will qualify, and maintain qualification for, designation of a flock, a slaughter plant, or a State by an official Plan classification and illustrative design, as described in § 146.9 of this part.

Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

State. Any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands of the United States, or any territory or possession of the United States.

State Inspector. Any person employed or authorized under § 146.10(b) to perform functions under this part.

United States. All of the States.

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14715, Apr. 1, 2009; 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010; 76 FR 15796, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 146.2 Administration.

(a) The Department cooperates through a Memorandum of Understanding with the Official State Agency in the administration of the Plan. In the Memorandum of Understanding, the Official State Agency must designate a contact representative to serve as a liaison between the Service and the Official State Agency.

(b) The administrative procedures and decisions of the Official State Agency are subject to review by the Service. The Official State Agency shall carry out the administration of the Plan within the State according to the applicable provisions of the Plan and the Memorandum of Understanding.

(c)(1) An Official State Agency may accept for participation a commercial table-egg layer flock or a commercial meat-type flock (including an affiliated flock) located in another participating State under a mutual understanding and agreement, in writing, between the two Official State Agencies regarding conditions of participation and supervision.

(2) An Official State Agency may accept for participation a commercial table-egg layer flock or a commercial meat-type flock (including an affiliated flock) located in a State that does not participate in the Plan under a mutual understanding and agreement, in writing, between the owner of the flock and the Official State Agency regarding conditions of participation and supervision.

(d) The Official State Agency of any State may adopt regulations applicable to the administration of the Plan in such State further defining the provisions of the Plan or establishing higher standards, compatible with the Plan.

(e) An authorized laboratory will follow the laboratory protocols outlined in part 147 of this chapter when determining the status of a participating flock with respect to an official Plan classification.

(f) Cooperating State Agencies will be responsible for making the determination to request Federal assistance under part 56 of this chapter in the event of an outbreak of H5/H7 LPAI.

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009; 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

---

§ 146.3 Participation.

(a) Any table-egg producer, raised-for-release upland game bird premises, and raised-for-release waterfowl premises and any commercial upland game bird, commercial waterfowl, meat-type chicken or meat-type turkey slaughter plant, including its affiliated flocks, may participate in the Plan when the producer or plant has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Official State Agency, that its facilities, personnel, and practices are adequate for carrying out the relevant special provisions of this part and has signed an agreement with the Official State Agency to comply with the relevant special provisions of this part.

(b) Each participant shall comply with the Plan throughout the operating year, or until released by the Official State Agency.

(c) A participating slaughter plant shall participate with all of the commercial upland game bird, commercial waterfowl, meat-type chicken and/or meat-type turkey flocks that are processed at the facility, including affiliated flocks. Affiliated flocks must participate through a written agreement with a participating slaughter plant that is approved by the Official State Agency.

(d) Participation in the Plan shall entitle the participant to use the Plan emblem reproduced as follows:

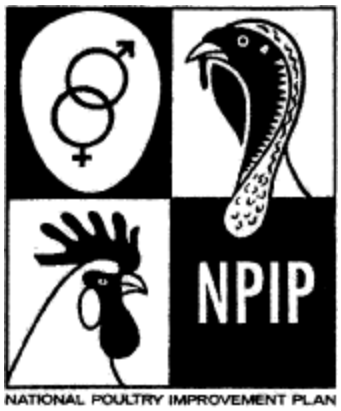


FIGURE 1.

View or download PDF

(e) Participation in the NPIP by commercial table-egg layers will cease after September 26, 2008 unless the majority of the commercial table-egg layer delegates vote to continue the program in accordance with subpart E of part 147 of this chapter at a National Plan Conference.

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009]

---

§ 146.4 General provisions for all participating flocks and slaughter plants.

(a) Records that establish the identity of products handled shall be maintained in a manner satisfactory to the Official State Agency.

(b) Material that is used to advertise products shall be subject to inspection by the Official State Agency at any time.

(c) Advertising must be in accordance with the Plan, and applicable rules and regulations of the Official State Agency and the Federal Trade Commission. A participant advertising products as being of any official classification may include in their advertising reference to associated or franchised slaughter or production facilities only when such facilities produce products of the same classification.

(d) Each participant shall be assigned a permanent approval number by the Service. This number, prefaced by the numerical code of the State, will be the official approval number of the participant and may be used on each certificate, invoice, shipping label, or other document used by the participant in the sale of the participant's products. Each Official State Agency which requires an approval number for out-of-State participants to ship into its State shall honor this number.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

---

§ 146.5 Specific provisions for all participating flocks.

(a) Participating flocks, and all equipment used in connection with the flocks, shall be separated from non-participating flocks in a manner acceptable to the Official State Agency.

(b) Poultry equipment, and poultry houses and the land in the immediate vicinity thereof, shall be kept in sanitary condition as recommended in § 147.21(c) of this subchapter.

---

§ 146.6 Specific provisions for participating slaughter plants.

(a) Only commercial upland game bird, commercial waterfowl, meat-type chicken, and meat-type turkey slaughter plants that are under continuous inspection by the Food Safety and Inspection Service of the Department or under State inspection that the Food Safety and Inspection Service has recognized as equivalent to Federal inspection may participate in the Plan.

(b) To participate in the Plan, meat-type chicken, meat-type turkey, and commercial upland game bird and commercial waterfowl slaughter plants must follow the relevant special provisions in §§ 146.33(a), 146.43(a), and 146.53(a), respectively, for sample collection and flock monitoring, unless they are exempted from the special provisions under §§ 146.32(b), 146.42(b), or 146.52(b), respectively.

[74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009]

---

§ 146.7 Terminology and classification; general.

The official classification terms defined in §§ 146.8 and 146.9 and the various designs illustrative of the official classifications reproduced in § 146.9 may be used only by participants and to describe products that have met all of the specific requirements of such classifications.

---

§ 146.8 Terminology and classification; slaughter plants.

Participating slaughter plants shall be designated as "U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored." All Official State Agencies shall be notified by the Service of additions, withdrawals, and changes in classification.

---

§ 146.9 Terminology and classification; flocks, products, and States.

Participating flocks, products produced from them, and States that have met the requirements of a classification in this part may be designated by the corresponding illustrative design in this section.

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored.* (See §§ 146.23(a), 146.33(a), 146.43(a), and 146.53(a) and (b).)

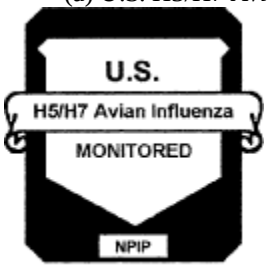


Figure 2.

View or download PDF

(b) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Layers.* (See § 146.24.)

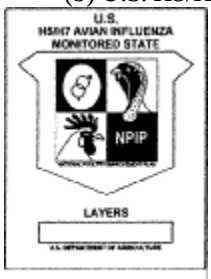


Figure 3.

View or download PDF

(c) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Turkeys.* (See § 146.44.)

Figure 4.

View or download PDF

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15796, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 146.10 Supervision.

(a) The Official State Agency may designate qualified persons as Authorized Agents to do the sample collecting provided for in § 146.13 of this part.

(b) The Official State Agency shall employ or authorize qualified persons as State Inspectors to perform the selecting and testing of participating flocks and to perform the official inspections necessary to verify compliance with the requirements of the Plan.

(c) Authorities issued to Authorized Agents or State Inspectors under the provisions of this section shall be subject to cancellation by the Official State Agency on the grounds of incompetence or failure to comply with the provisions of the Plan or regulations of the Official State Agency. Such actions shall not be taken until thorough investigation has been made by the Official State Agency and the authorized person has been given notice of the proposed action and the basis thereof and an opportunity to present his or her views.

---

§ 146.11 Inspections.

(a) Each participating slaughter plant shall be audited at least once annually or a sufficient number of times each year to satisfy the Official State Agency that the participating slaughter plant is in compliance with the provisions of this part. The yearly audit will consist of an evaluation of 2 weeks' worth of records, selected at random, of the following data:

(1) The actual flock slaughter date for each flock. This information must come from a verifiable source. Verifiable sources include electronic record systems that have oversight from the Department's Grain Inspectors, Packers and Stockyards Administration or Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) documents such as FSIS Form 9061-2.

(2) Laboratory test results for each flock slaughtered with the sample collection date and test result. The test must be NPIP-approved and performed in an authorized laboratory of the NPIP.

(b) A flock will be considered to be not conforming to protocol if there are no test results available, if the flock was not tested within 21 days before slaughter, or if the test results for the flocks were not returned before slaughter.

(c) Two or more flocks that are found to be not conforming to protocol in the yearly audit for a slaughter plant shall be cause for a deficiency rating for that plant. However, if the root cause for the deficiency was identified, corrected, and documented, the plant will be eligible for an immediate reevaluation of 2 additional weeks' worth of records, again selected at random. If no more than one missed flock is identified in this reevaluation, the plant will be considered in compliance and no further action will be required. Plants found to be deficient must provide a written corrective action plan to the auditor within 2 weeks of receipt of the deficiency rating. A followup audit on the information in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section will occur within 90 days from the receipt of the corrective action plan. Slaughter plants will retain their classification and may continue to use the Plan emblem in § 146.9(a) during this process. A failure on the followup audit may result in disbarment from participation according to the procedures in § 146.12.

(d) On-site inspections of any participating flocks and premises will be conducted if a State Inspector determines that a breach of testing has occurred for the Plan programs for which the flocks are certified.

(e) The official H5/H7 LPAI testing records of all participating flocks and slaughter plants shall be examined annually by a State Inspector. Official H5/H7 LPAI testing records shall be maintained for 3 years.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009; 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

---

§ 146.12 Debarment from participation.

Participants in the Plan who, after investigation by the Official State Agency or its representative, are notified in writing of their apparent noncompliance with the Plan provisions or regulations of the Official State Agency shall be afforded a reasonable time, as specified by the Official State Agency, within which to demonstrate or achieve compliance. If compliance is not demonstrated or achieved within the specified time, the Official State Agency may debar the participant from further participation in the Plan for such period, or indefinitely, as the Official State Agency may deem appropriate. The debarred participant shall be afforded notice of the bases for the debarment and opportunity to present his or her views with respect to the debarment in accordance with procedures adopted by the Official State Agency. The Official State Agency shall thereupon decide whether the debarment order shall continue in effect. Such decision shall be final unless the debarred participant, within 30 days after the issuance of the debarment order, requests the Administrator to determine the eligibility of the debarred participant for participation in the Plan. In such an event, the Administrator shall determine the matter de novo in accordance with the rules of practice in 7 CFR part 50, which are hereby made applicable to proceedings before the Administrator under this section. The definitions in 7 CFR 50.10 and the following definitions shall apply with respect to terms used in such rules of practice:

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture, or any officer or employee to whom authority has heretofore been delegated or to who authority may hereafter be delegated to act in his or her stead.

(b) [Reserved]

---

§ 146.13 Testing.

(a) *Samples* . Either egg or blood samples may be used for testing. Samples must be collected in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) *Egg samples.* Egg samples must be collected and prepared in accordance with the requirements in § 147.8 of this subchapter.

(2) *Blood samples.* Blood samples obtained in the slaughter plant should be collected after the kill cut with birds remaining on the kill line. Hold an open 1.5 mL snap cap micro-centrifuge tube under the neck of the bird directly after the kill cut and collect drips of blood until the tube is half full. Keep the blood tubes at room temperature for the clot to form, which should require a minimum of 4 hours and a maximum of 12 hours. Refrigerate the tube after the clot has formed. Put tubes in a container and label it with plant name, date, shift (A.M. or Day, P.M. or Night), and flock number. After the clot is formed, the clot should be removed by the Authorized Agent in order to ensure good-quality sera. Prepare a laboratory submission form and ship samples with submission forms to the laboratory in a polystyrene foam cooler with frozen ice packs. Submission forms and the manner of submission must be approved by the Official State Agency and the authorized laboratory to ensure that there is sufficient information to identify the samples and that the samples are received in an acceptable condition for further tests to be reliably performed. Blood samples should be shipped routinely to the laboratory. Special arrangements should be developed for samples held over the weekend to ensure that the samples can be reliably tested. Blood samples for official tests shall be drawn by an Authorized Agent or State Inspector.

(b) *Avian influenza* . The official tests for avian influenza are described in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section:

(1) *Antibody detection tests* —(i) *Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)* . ELISA must be conducted using test kits approved by the Department and the Official State Agency and must be conducted in accordance with the recommendations of the producer or manufacturer.

(ii) *The agar gel immunodiffusion (AGID) test.* (A) The AGID test must be conducted on all ELISA-positive samples.

(B) The AGID test must be conducted using reagents approved by the Department and the Official State Agency.

(C) Standard test procedures for the AGID test for avian influenza are set forth in § 147.9 of this subchapter. The test can be conducted on egg yolk or blood samples.

(D) Positive tests for the AGID must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(2) *Agent detection tests* . Agent detection tests may be used to detect influenza A matrix gene or protein but not to determine hemagglutinin or neuraminidase subtypes. Samples for this testing should be collected from naturally occurring flock mortality or clinically ill birds.

(i) *The real time reverse transcriptase/polymerase chain reaction (RRT-PCR) assay.* (A) The RRT-PCR tests must be conducted using reagents approved by the Department and the Official State Agency. The RRT-PCR must be conducted using the National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL) official protocol for RRT-PCR (AVPR01510) and must be conducted by personnel who have passed an NVSL proficiency test.

(B) Positive results from the RRT-PCR must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(ii) *USDA-licensed type A influenza antigen capture immunoassay (ACIA).* (A) The USDA-licensed type A influenza ACIA must be conducted using test kits approved by the Department and the Official State Agency and must be conducted in accordance with the recommendations of the producer or manufacturer.

(B) Positive results from the ACIA must be further tested by Federal Reference Laboratories using appropriate tests for confirmation. Final judgment may be based upon further sampling and appropriate tests for confirmation.

(3) The official determination of a flock as positive for the H5 or H7 subtypes avian influenza may be made only by NVSL.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14716, Apr. 1, 2009; 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

---

§ 146.14 Diagnostic surveillance program for H5/H7 low pathogenic avian influenza.

(a) The Official State Agency must develop a diagnostic surveillance program for H5/H7 low pathogenic avian influenza for all poultry in the State. The exact provisions of the program are at the discretion of the States. The Service will use the standards in paragraph (b) of this section in assessing individual State plans for adequacy, including the specific provisions that the State developed. The standards should be used by States in developing those plans.

(b) Avian influenza must be a disease reportable to the responsible State authority (State veterinarian, etc.) by all licensed veterinarians. To accomplish this, all laboratories (private, State, and university laboratories) that perform diagnostic procedures on poultry must examine all submitted cases of unexplained respiratory disease, egg production drops, and mortality for avian influenza by both an approved serological test and an approved antigen detection test. Memoranda of understanding or other means must be used to establish testing and reporting criteria (including criteria that provide for reporting H5 and H7 low pathogenic avian influenza directly to the Service) and approved testing methods. In addition, States should conduct outreach to poultry producers, especially owners of smaller flocks, regarding the importance of prompt reporting of clinical symptoms consistent with avian influenza. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

Subpart B—Special Provisions for Commercial Table-Egg Layer Flocks

---

§ 146.21 Definitions.

Table-egg layer. A domesticated chicken grown for the primary purpose of producing eggs for human consumption.

Table-egg layer pullet. A sexually immature domesticated chicken grown for the primary purpose of producing eggs for human consumption.

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 76 FR 15796, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 146.22 Participation.

(a) Participating commercial table-egg layer flocks shall comply with the applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of subpart B of this part.

(b) Commercial table-egg laying premises with fewer than 75,000 birds are exempt from the special provisions of subpart B of this part.

---

§ 146.23 Terminology and classification; flocks and products.

Participating flocks which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 146.9 of this part:

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the table-egg layer industry may conduct a program to monitor for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in table-egg layers and table-egg layer pullets through routine surveillance of each participating commercial table-egg layer and table-egg layer pullet flock. A flock will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) *Table-egg layer pullet flocks.* (i) It is a commercial table-egg layer pullet flock in which a minimum of 11 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 146.13(b) within 30 days prior to movement; or

(ii) It is a commercial table-egg layer pullet flock that has an ongoing active and diagnostic surveillance program for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in which the number of birds tested is equivalent to the number required in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and that is approved by the Official State Agency and the Service.

(2) *Table-egg layer flocks.* (i) It is a commercial table-egg layer flock in which a minimum of 11 birds have been tested negative to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 146.13(b) within 30 days prior to disposal;

(ii) It is a commercial table-egg layer flock in which a minimum of 11 birds have been tested negative for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza as provided in § 146.13(b) within a 12-month period; or

(iii) It is a commercial table-egg layer flock that has an ongoing active and diagnostic surveillance program for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in which the number of birds tested is equivalent to the number required in

paragraph (a)(2)(i) or paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section and that is approved by the Official State Agency and the Service.

(b) [Reserved]

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 76 FR 15796, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 146.24 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Layers.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Layers when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All commercial table-egg layer flocks and all commercial table-egg layer pullet flocks that supply those flocks in production within the State that are not exempt from the special provisions of this subpart B under § 146.22 are classified as U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored under § 146.23(a) of this part;

(ii) All egg-type chicken breeding flocks in production within the State are classified as U.S. Avian Influenza Clean under § 145.23(h) of this subchapter;

(iii) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency, within 24 hours, the source of all table-egg layer and table-egg layer pullet specimens that were deemed positive on an official test for avian influenza, as designated in § 146.13(a) of this chapter;

(iv) All table-egg layer and table-egg layer pullet specimens that were deemed positive on an official test for avian influenza, as designated in § 146.13(a) of this chapter, are sent to an authorized laboratory for subtyping; and

(v) All table-egg layer and table-egg layer pullet flocks within the State that are found to be infected with the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza are quarantined, in accordance with an initial State response and containment plan as described in part 56 of this chapter and under the supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) If there is a discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or if repeated outbreaks of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza occur in commercial table-egg layer flocks as described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(b) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart C—Special Provisions for Meat-Type Chicken Slaughter Plants

---

§ 146.31 Definitions.

Meat-type chicken. A domesticated chicken grown for the primary purpose of producing meat, including but not limited to broilers, roasters, fryers, and cornish.

Meat-type chicken slaughter plant. A meat-type chicken slaughter plant that is federally inspected or under State inspection that the Food Safety Inspection Service has recognized as equivalent to federal inspection.

Shift. The working period of a group of employees who are on duty at the same time.

---

§ 146.32 Participation.

(a) Participating meat-type chicken slaughter plants shall comply with applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart C.

(b) Meat-type chicken slaughter plants that slaughter fewer than 200,000 meat-type chickens in an operating week are exempt from the special provisions of this subpart C.

---

§ 146.33 Terminology and classification; meat-type chicken slaughter plants.

Participating meat-type chicken slaughter plants that have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 146.9 of this part:

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the meat-type chicken industry may conduct a program to monitor for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in meat-type chickens through routine surveillance of each participating meat-type chicken slaughter plant. A meat-type chicken slaughter plant will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a meat-type chicken slaughter plant where a minimum of 11 birds per shift are tested negative for antibodies to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), at slaughter; *Provided,* that with the approval of the Official State Agency, fewer than 11 birds per shift may be tested on any given shift if the total number of birds tested during the operating month is equivalent to testing 11 birds per shift; or

(2) It is a meat-type chicken slaughter plant which accepts only meat-type chickens from flocks where a minimum of 11 birds have been tested negative for antibodies to the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), no more than 21 days prior to slaughter; or

(3) It is a meat-type chicken slaughter plant that has an ongoing active and diagnostic surveillance program for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in which the number of birds tested is equivalent to the number required in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) and that is approved by the Official State Agency and the Service.

(b) [Reserved]

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart D—Special Provisions for Meat-Type Turkey Slaughter Plants

---

§ 146.41 Definitions.

Meat-type turkey. A domesticated turkey grown for the primary purpose of producing meat.

Meat-type turkey slaughter plant. A meat-type turkey slaughter plant that is federally inspected or under State inspection that the Food Safety Inspection Service has recognized as equivalent to federal inspection.

---

§ 146.42 Participation.

(a) Participating meat-type turkey slaughter plants shall comply with applicable general provisions of subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart D.

(b) Meat-type turkey slaughter plants that slaughter fewer than 2 million meat-type turkeys in a 12-month period are exempt from the special provisions of this subpart D.

---

§ 146.43 Terminology and classification; meat-type turkey slaughter plants.

Participating meat-type turkey slaughter plants which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 146.9 of this part:

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored.* This program is intended to be the basis from which the meat-type turkey industry may conduct a program to monitor for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of avian influenza in meat-type turkeys through routine surveillance of each participating meat-type turkey slaughter plant. A participating meat-type turkey slaughter plant will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a meat-type turkey slaughter plant that accepts only meat-type turkeys from flocks where a minimum of 6 birds per flock has tested negative for antibodies to type A avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), with an approved test no more than 21 days prior to slaughter. Positive samples shall be further tested by an authorized laboratory using the hemagglutination inhibition test to detect antibodies to the hemagglutinin subtypes H5 and H7. It is recommended that samples be collected from flocks over 10 weeks of age with respiratory signs such as coughing, sneezing, snicking, sinusitis, or rales; depression; or decreases in food or water intake.

(2) It is a meat-type turkey slaughter plant that has an ongoing active and diagnostic surveillance program for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in which the number of birds tested is equivalent to the number required in paragraph (a)(1) and that is approved by the Official State Agency and the Service.

(b) [Reserved]

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 74 FR 14717, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 146.44 Terminology and classification; States.

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Turkeys.* (1) A State will be declared a U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored State, Turkeys when it has been determined by the Service that:

(i) All meat-type turkey slaughter plants within the State that are not exempt from the special provisions of this subpart D under § 146.42 are classified as U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored under § 146.43(a) of this part;

(ii) All turkey breeding flocks in production within the State are classified as U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Clean under § 145.43(g) of this subchapter;

(iii) All persons performing poultry disease diagnostic services within the State are required to report to the Official State Agency, within 24 hours, the source of all meat-type turkey specimens that were deemed positive on an official test for avian influenza, as designated in § 146.13(a) of this chapter;

(iv) All meat-type turkey specimens that were deemed positive on an official test for avian influenza, as designated in § 146.13(a) of this chapter, are sent to an authorized laboratory for subtyping; and

(v) All meat-type turkey flocks within the State that are found to be infected with the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza are quarantined, in accordance with an initial State response and containment plan as described in part 56 of this chapter, and under the supervision of the Official State Agency.

(2) If there is a discontinuation of any of the conditions described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, or if repeated outbreaks of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza occur in meat-type turkey flocks as described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, or if an infection spreads from the originating premises, the Service shall have grounds to revoke its determination that the State is entitled to this classification. Such action shall not be taken until a thorough investigation has been made by the Service and the Official State Agency has been given an opportunity for a hearing in accordance with rules of practice adopted by the Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[71 FR 56328, Sept. 26, 2006, as amended at 75 FR 10658, Mar. 9, 2010]

Subpart E—Special Provisions for Commercial Upland Game Birds, Commercial Waterfowl, Raised-for-Release Upland Game Birds, and Raised-for-Release Waterfowl

SOURCE: 74 FR 14717, Apr. 1, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 146.51 Definitions.

Commercial upland game bird slaughter plant . A commercial upland game bird slaughter plant that is federally inspected or under State inspection that the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Food Safety and Inspection Service has recognized as equivalent to Federal inspection.

Commercial upland game birds . Upland game bird pheasants, quail, or partridges grown under confinement for the primary purpose of producing meat for human consumption.

Commercial waterfowl . Domesticated ducks or geese grown under confinement for the primary purpose of producing meat for human consumption.

Commercial waterfowl slaughter plant . A commercial waterfowl slaughter plant that is federally inspected or under State inspection that the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Food Safety and Inspection Service has recognized as equivalent to Federal inspection.

Raised-for-release upland game birds . Pheasants, quail, and partridge that are raised under confinement for release in game preserves and are not breeding stock.

Raised-for-release waterfowl . Waterfowl that are raised under confinement for release in game preserves and are not breeding stock.

Shift . The working period of a group of employees who are on duty at the same time.

---

§ 146.52 Participation.

(a) Participating commercial upland game bird slaughter plants, commercial waterfowl slaughter plants, raised-for-release upland game bird premises, and raised-for-release waterfowl premises shall comply with the applicable general provisions of Subpart A of this part and the special provisions of this subpart E.

(b) Commercial waterfowl and commercial upland game bird slaughter plants that slaughter fewer than 50,000 birds annually are exempt from the special provisions of this subpart E.

(c) Raised-for-release upland game bird premises and raised-for-release waterfowl premises that raise fewer than 25,000 birds annually are exempt from the special provisions of this subpart E.

---

§ 146.53 Terminology and classification; slaughter plants and premises.

Participating flocks which have met the respective requirements specified in this section may be designated by the following terms and the corresponding designs illustrated in § 146.9 of this part:

(a) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored* . This program is intended to be the basis from which the commercial waterfowl and commercial upland game bird industry may conduct a program to monitor for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza in commercial waterfowl and commercial upland game birds through routine surveillance of each participating

slaughter plant. A slaughter plant will qualify for this classification when the Official State Agency determines that it has met one of the following requirements:

(1) It is a commercial upland game bird slaughter plant or commercial waterfowl slaughter plant where a minimum of 11 birds per shift are tested negative for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), at slaughter;

(2) It is a commercial upland game bird slaughter plant or commercial waterfowl slaughter plant that only accepts commercial upland game birds or commercial waterfowl from flocks where a minimum of 11 birds per flock have been tested negative for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), no more than 21 days prior to slaughter; or

(3) It is a commercial upland game bird slaughter plant or commercial waterfowl slaughter plant that has an ongoing active and passive surveillance program for H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza that is approved by the Official State Agency and the Service.

(b) *U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored* . This program is intended to be the basis from which the raised-for-release upland game bird and raised-for-release waterfowl industries may conduct a program to monitor for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza. It is intended to determine the presence of the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza through routine surveillance of each participating premises. A premises will qualify for the classification when the Official State Agency determines that a representative sample of 30 birds from the participating premises has been tested with negative results for the H5/H7 subtypes of avian influenza, as provided in § 146.13(b), every 90 days.

[74 FR 14717, Apr. 1, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

9 CFR 147 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.7.65&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 147—AUXILIARY PROVISIONS ON NATIONAL POULTRY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

Contents

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.

SOURCE: 36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979.

Subpart A—Blood Testing Procedures

---

§ 147.1 The standard tube agglutination test. [1]

[1] The procedure described is a modification of the method reported in the Proceedings of the U.S. Live Stock Sanitary Association, November 30 to December 2, 1932, pp. 487 to 491.

(a) The blood samples should be collected and delivered as follows:

(1) The blood samples should be taken by properly qualified and authorized persons only, and in containers provided by the laboratory. The containers should be stout-walled test tubes, preferably $^{3}/_{8}$ by 3 inches, without lip, or small well-selected medicine vials, which have been thoroughly cleaned and dried in a hot-air drying oven. If stoppers are used, they should be thoroughly cleaned and dried.

(2) Sufficient blood should be procured by making a small incision in the large median wing vein with a small sharp lancet and allowing the blood to run into the tube, or by the use of a small syringe (with 20 or 21 gage needle) which is properly cleansed between bleedings with physiological saline solution. To facilitate the separation of the serum, the tubes should be placed in a slanted position until the blood has solidified. After the blood has completely clotted, they should be packed and shipped by mail (special delivery), rapid express, or by messenger, to the laboratory. All labeling must be clear and permanent, and may be done with a suitable pencil on etched portions of the tube, or by means of fast-gum labels.

(3) The blood samples must reach the laboratory in a fresh and unhemolyzed condition. Hemolyzed samples should be rejected. It is imperative, therefore, to cool the tubes immediately after slanting and clotting, and unless they reach the laboratory within a few hours, to pack them with ice in special containers, or use some other cooling system which will insure their preservation during transportation. In severe cold seasons, extreme precautions must be exercised to prevent freezing and consequent laking. The samples must be placed in cold (5 °to 10 °C.) storage, immediately upon arrival at the laboratory.

(b) The antigen shall consist of representative strains of S. pullorum which are of known antigenic composition, high agglutinability, but are not sensitive to negative and nonspecific sera. The stock cultures may be maintained satisfactorily by transferring to new sloped agar at least once a month and keeping at 18 °to 25 °C. (average room temperature) in a dark closet or chest, following incubation for from 24 to 36 hours at 37 °C. The antigenic composition and purity of the stock cultures should be checked consistently.

(c) A medium which has been used satisfactorily has the following composition:

Water	1,000 cc.
Difco beef extract	4 gm. (0.4 percent).

Difco Bacto-peptone	10 gm. (1.0 percent).
Difco dry-granular agar.	20 gm. (2.0 percent).
Reaction—pH 6.8 to 7.2.	

(d) Large 1-inch test tubes, Kolle flasks, or Blake bottles should be streaked liberally over the entire agar surface with inoculum from 48-hour slant agar cultures prepared from the stock cultures of the selected strains. The antigen-growing tubes or bottles should be incubated 48 hours at 37 °C., and the surface growth washed off with sufficient phenolized (0.5 percent) saline (0.85 percent) solution to make a heavy suspension. The suspension should be filtered free of clumps through a thin layer of absorbent cotton in a Buchner funnel with the aid of suction. The antigens of the separate strains should be combined in equal volume-density and stored in the refrigerator (5 °to 10 °C.) in tightly stoppered bottles.

(e) Thiosulfate-Glycerin (TG) medium may be used as an alternate medium for the preparation of tube agglutination antigen. The TG medium, formerly used for the preparation of stained, whole-blood antigen, is described in more detail in the article by A. D. MacDonald, Recent Developments in Pullorum Antigen for the Rapid, Whole-Blood Test, Report of the Conference of the National Poultry Improvement Plan, pages 122-127, 1941. This medium provides a tube antigen of excellent specificity and greatly increases the yield of antigen from a given amount of medium. The TG medium has the following composition:

Beef infusion	1,000 cc.
Difco Bacto-peptone	20 gm. (2.0 percent).
Sodium thiosulfate	5 gm. (0.5 percent).
Ammonium chloride	5 gm. (0.5 percent).
Glycerin, U.S.P. (95 percent)	20 cc. (2.0 percent).
Difco dry-granular agar.	30 gm. (3.0 percent).
Reaction—pH 6.8 to 7.2.	

Large 1-inch test tubes, Kolle flasks, Blake bottles, or Erlenmeyer flasks should be seeded over the entire agar surface with inoculum from 24-hour beef infusion broth cultures prepared from the stock cultures of the selected strains. The antigen-growing tubes or bottles should be incubated 96 hours at 37 °C., and the surface growth washed off with sufficient phenolized (0.5 percent) saline (0.85 percent) solution to make a heavy suspension. The suspension should be filtered free of clumps through a thin layer of absorbent cotton in a Buchner funnel with the aid of suction. The antigen then should be centrifuged. The mass of bacteria should be removed from the centrifuge tubes or bowl and resuspended in saline (0.85 percent) solution containing 0.5 percent phenol. After the bacterial mass has been uniformly suspended in the diluent, it should be again passed through a cotton pad in a Buchner funnel without the aid of suction. The antigens of the separate strains should be combined in equal volume-density and stored in the refrigerator (5 °to 10 °C.) in tightly stoppered bottles.

(f) The diluted antigen to be used in the routine testing should be prepared from the stock antigen by dilution of the latter with physiological (0.85 percent) saline solution containing 0.25 percent of phenol to a turbidity corresponding to 0.75-1.00 on the McFarland nephelometer scale. The hydrogen-ion concentration of the diluted antigen should be corrected to pH 8.2 to 8.5 by the addition of dilute sodium hydroxide. New diluted antigen should be prepared each day and kept cold. The diluted antigen may be employed in 2 cc. quantities in 4 by ½ -inch test tubes, or 1 cc. quantities in smaller tubes, in which the final serum-antigen mixtures are made and incubated. The distribution of the antigen in the tubes may be accomplished by the use of long burettes, or special filling devices made for the purpose.

(g) The maximum serum dilution employed must not exceed 1:50 for chickens, nor 1:25 for turkeys. The available data indicate that 1:25 dilution is the most efficient. In all official reports on the blood test, the serum dilutions shall be indicated. The sera should be introduced into the agglutination tubes in the desired amounts with well-cleaned serological pipettes or special serum-delivery devices which do not permit the mixing of different sera. The antigen and serum should be well mixed before incubation. The serum and antigen mixture must be incubated for at least 20 hours at 37 °C.

(h) The results shall be recorded as:

N, or − (negative) when the serum-antigen mixture remains uniformly turbid.

P, or + (positive) when there is a distinct clumping of the antigen, and the liquid between the agglutinated particles is clear.
S, or ? (suspicious) when the agglutination is only partial or incomplete.
M, or missing, when samples listed on the original record sheet are missing.
H, or hemolyzed, when blood samples are hemolyzed and cannot be tested.
B, or broken, when sample tubes are broken and no serum can be obtained.
(Some allowance must always be made for the difference in sensitiveness of different antigens and different set-ups, and therefore, a certain amount of independent, intelligent judgment must be exercised at all times. Also, the histories of the flocks require consideration. In flocks where individuals show a suspicious agglutination, it is desirable to examine representative birds bacteriologically to determine the presence or absence of S. pullorum.)
(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)
[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.2 The rapid serum test. [2]

[2] The procedure described is a modification of the method reported by Runnels, Coon, Farley, and Thorpe, Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. Jour. 70 (N.S. 23): 660-662 (1927).

(a) The procedure for the collection and delivery of blood samples in the rapid serum test is the same as that described in § 147.1(a).

(b) The selection and maintenance of suitable strains of S. pullorum and the composition of a satisfactory medium are described in § 147.1 (b) and (c).

(c) Large 1-inch test tubes, Kolle flasks, or Blake bottles are streaked liberally from 48-hour slant-agar cultures prepared from stock cultures of the selected strains.

(d) The antigen-growing tubes or bottles should be incubated 48 hours at 37 °C., and the surface growth washed off with a very slight amount of 12 percent solution of sodium chloride containing 0.25 to 0.5 percent phenol, filtered through lightly packed sterile absorbent cotton placed in the apex of a sterile funnel.

(e) The washings should be adjusted (using 12 percent sodium chloride containing 0.25 to 0.5 percent phenol) so that the turbidity is 50 times greater than tube 0.75 of McFarland's nephelometer, or to a reading of 7 mm. by the Gates nephelometer.

(f) The individual strain antigens should be tested with negative sera for their insensitivity and with positive sera for high agglutinability in comparison with known satisfactory antigen. The antigens of the separate strains should be combined in equal volume-density and stored in the refrigerator (5 ° to 10 °C.) in tightly stoppered bottles.

(g) The tests should be conducted on a suitable, smooth plate. The serum-antigen dilution should be made so that the dilution will not exceed 1:50 when compared to the standard tube agglutination test. When testing turkey blood samples, it is desirable to use a serum-antigen dilution equivalent to the 1:25 in the tube method. The serum should be added to the antigen and mixed thoroughly by use of the tip of the serum pipette. Most strong positive reactions will be plainly evident within 15 to 20 seconds. The final reading should be made at the end of 2 or 3 minutes. Heating the plate at approximately 37 °C. will hasten agglutination. Before reading, the plate should be rotated several times.

(h) The results shall be recorded as described in § 147.1(h).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)
[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.3 The stained-antigen, rapid, whole-blood test. [3]

[3] The procedure described is a modification of the method reported by Schaffer, MacDonald, Hall, and Bunyea, Jour. Amer. Vet. Med. Assoc. 79 (N. S. 32): 236-240 (1931).

(a) The description of the preparation of antigen is not herein included because the antigen is a proprietary product produced only under license from the Secretary of Agriculture.

(b) A loop for measuring the correct quantity of blood can usually be obtained from the manufacturer of the antigen. A satisfactory loop may be made from a piece of No. 20 gage nichrome wire, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, at the end of which is fashioned a loop three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. Such a loop, when filled with blood so that the blood appears to bulge, delivers 0.02 cc. A medicine dropper whose tip is adjusted to deliver 0.05 cc. is used to measure the antigen. A glass plate about 15 inches square, providing space for 48 tests, has proved satisfactory for

this work. The use of such a plate enables the tester to have a number of successive test mixtures under observation without holding up the work to wait for results before proceeding to the next bird.

(c) A drop of antigen should be placed on the testing plate. A loopful of blood should be taken up from the wing vein. When submerged in the blood and then carefully withdrawn, the loop becomes properly filled. On looking down edgewise at the filled loop, one observes that the blood appears to bulge. The loopful of blood then should be stirred into the drop of antigen, and the mixture spread to a diameter of about 1 inch. The loop then should be rinsed in clean water and dried by touching it to a piece of clean blotting paper, if necessary. The test plate should be rocked from side to side a few times to mix the antigen and blood thoroughly, and to facilitate agglutination. The antigen should be used according to the directions of the producer.

(d) Various degrees of reaction are observed in this as in other agglutination tests. The greater the agglutinating ability of the blood, the more rapid the clumping and the larger the clumps. A positive reaction consists of a definite clumping of the antigen surrounded by clear spaces. Such reaction is easily distinguished against a white background. A somewhat weaker reaction consists of small but still clearly visible clumps of antigen surrounded by spaces only partially clear. Between this point and a negative or homogeneous smear, there sometimes occurs a very fine granulation barely visible to the naked eye; this should be disregarded in making a diagnosis. The very fine marginal clumping which may occur just before drying up is also regarded as negative. In a nonreactor, the smear remains homogeneous. (Allowance should be made for differences in the sensitiveness of different antigens and different set-ups, and therefore, a certain amount of independent, intelligent judgment must be exercised at all times. Also, the histories of the flocks require consideration. In flocks where individuals show a suspicious agglutination, it is desirable to examine representative birds bacteriologically to determine the presence or absence of S. pullorum.)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994]

 ---

§ 147.4 [Reserved]

 ---

§ 147.5 The microagglutination test for pullorum-typhoid.

Routinely, the microagglutination test is applied as a single-dilution test and only a single 18-24 hour reading is made.

(a) The procedure for the collection and delivery of blood samples in the microagglutination test is the same as that described in § 147.1(a). A method that has proven advantageous is to transfer the serum samples from the blood clot to a microplate as described in "Applied Microbiology," volume 24, No. 4, October 1972, pages 671-672. The dilutions are then performed according to paragraphs (d) or (e) of this section.

(b) Stained microtest antigen for pullorum-typhoid is supplied as concentrated stock suspension and must be approved by the Department. [4] Directions for diluting will be provided with the antigen. The stock as well as the diluted antigen prepared each day should be kept sealed in the dark at 5 ° to 10 °C. when not in use.

[4] Information as to criteria and procedures for approval of concentrated stock suspension of stained microtest antigens may be obtained from the National Poultry Improvement Plan, Veterinary Services, APHIS, USDA, 1506 Klondike Road, Suite 300, Conyers, GA 30094.

(c) Available data indicate that a 1:40 dilution for the microagglutination test is most efficient for the detection of pullorum-typhoid agglutinins in both chickens and turkeys. In all official reports on the blood test, the serum dilutions shall be indicated.

(d) The recommended procedure for the 1:40 dilution in the microagglutination test is as follows:

(1) Add 100 microliters (0.10 cc.) of 0.85 percent physiological saline to each well of the microplate.

(2) Using a microdiluter or a multimicrodiluter handle fitted with twelve 10 microliter microdiluters, transfer 5 microliters (0.005 cc.) of the serum sample from the collected specimen to the corresponding well of the microplate. This is accomplished by touching the surface of the serum sample with the microdiluter and then transferring and mixing with the diluent in the microplate well. The microdiluter is removed, blotted, touched to the surface of the distilled water wash, and again blotted. Other acceptable methods of serum delivery are described in "Applied Microbiology," volume 21, No. 3, March 1971, pages 394-399.

(3) Dilute the microtest antigens with 0.50 percent phenolized saline and add 100 microliters (0.1 cc.) to each microplate well.

(4) Seal each plate with a plastic sealer or place unsealed in a tight incubation box as described in "Applied Microbiology," volume 23, No. 5, May 1972, pages 931-937. Incubate at 37 °C. for 18-24 hours.

(5) Read the test results as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(e) The recommended procedure for a microagglutination test titration is as follows:

(1) Add 50 microliters (0.05cc.) of 0.85 percent physiological saline to each well of the microplate.

(2) To the wells representative of the lowest dilution in the titration, add an additional 50 microliters (0.05 cc.) of 0.85 percent physiological saline making a total of 100 microliters in these wells.

(3) Transfer each serum sample as described in § 147.5(d)(2) of this section to the first well containing 100 microliters (0.10cc.) in the titration, which represents the lowest dilution.

(4) Make twofold serial dilutions of each serum by transferring 50 microliters (0.05cc.) of diluted serum from one well to the next using twelve 50 microliter microdiluters fitted in a multimicrodiluter handle. When transfers have been made to all of the wells of the desired series, the 50 microliters remaining in the microdiluters are removed by blotting, touching the microdiluters to the surface of the distilled water wash, and blotting again.

(5) Dilute the desired microtest antigen with 0.50 percent phenolized saline and add 50 microliters (0.05 cc.) to each microplate well.

(6) Seal each plate with a plastic sealer or place the unsealed microplates in a tight incubation box and incubate at 37 °C. for 18-24 hours.

(7) Read the test results as described in paragraph (f) of this section.

(f) Read the test results with the aid of a reading mirror. Results are interpreted as follows:

(1) N, or − (negative) when the microplate well has a large, distinct button of stained cells; or

(2) P, or + (positive) when the microplate well reveals no antigen button; or

(3) S, or ? (suspicious) when the microplate well has a small button. Suspicious reactions may tend to be more positive than negative [±] or vice versa [∓] and can be so noted if desired.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[41 FR 48726, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 57 FR 57342, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994; 59 FR 67617, Dec. 30, 1994; 61 FR 11521, Mar. 21, 1996; 63 FR 3, Jan. 2, 1998; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 147.6 Procedure for determining the status of flocks reacting to tests for Mycoplasma gallisepticum, Mycoplasma synoviae, and Mycoplasma meleagridis.

Procedures for isolation and identification of Mycoplasma may be found in Isolation and Identification of Avian Pathogens, published by the American Association of Avian Pathologists; Kleven, S.H., F.T.W. Jordan, and J.M. Bradbury, *Avian Mycoplasmosis* (*Mycoplasma gallisepticum*), Manual of Diagnostic Tests and Vaccines for Terrestrial Animals, Fifth Ed., Office International des Epizooties, pp 842-855, 2004; and §§ 147.15 and 147.16.

(a) The status of a flock for Mycoplasma shall be determined according to the following criteria:

(1) If the tube agglutination test, enzyme-labeled immunosorbent assay (ELISA), official molecular examination procedure, or serum plate test is negative, the flock qualifies for the classification for which it was tested.

(2) If the tube agglutination, ELISA, or serum plate test is positive, the hemaglutination inhibition (HI) test or a molecular examination procedure shall be conducted: *Provided,* for the HI test, that if more than 50 percent of the samples are positive for *M. gallisepticum, M. meleagridis,* or *M. synoviae,* the HI test shall be conducted on 10 percent of the positive samples or 25 positive samples, whichever is greater. HI titers of 1:40 or more may be interpreted as suspicious and appropriate antigen detection samples should be taken promptly (within 7 days of the original sampling) from 30 clinically affected birds and examined by an approved cultural technique individually, or pooled (up to 5 swabs per test) and used in a molecular examination procedure or in vivo bioassay.

(3) If the in vivo bioassay, molecular examination procedure, or culture procedure is negative, the Official State Agency may qualify the flock for the classification for which it was tested. In the event of contaminated cultures, the molecular examination technique must be used to make a final determination.

(4) If the in vivo bioassay, molecular examination procedure, or culture procedure is positive, the flock will be considered infected.

(b) [Reserved]

[40 FR 1504, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 147.6, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 147.7 Standard test procedures for mycoplasma. [5]

[5] For additional information on mycoplasma test procedures, refer to the following references: Proc. 77th Annual Meeting, U.S. Animal Health Association, 1973; Isolation and Identification of Avian Pathogens, 3rd Edition; Methods for Examining Poultry Biologics and for Identifying and Quantifying Avian Pathogens, 1991.

The serum plate agglutination test, the tube agglutination test, and the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) test should be considered basic screening tests for mycoplasma antibodies. The test selected will depend on preference, laboratory facilities, and availability of antigen. These three tests, though quite accurate, determine flock status rather than individual bird status, since occasional reactions are nonspecific. Under normal circumstances, the rate of such nonspecific reactions is low. Nonspecific reactions may occasionally be high, particularly after the use of erysipelas bacterin in turkeys and where mycoplasma antibodies are present for closely related mycoplasma other than for the species being tested. The hemagglutination inhibition (HI) test is too cumbersome for routine screening use. Positive reactions are extremely accurate however, and are useful in evaluating serum samples that react with the ELISA, plate, and/or tube antigens. The test should be conducted with 4 HA units. Titers of 1:80 or greater for both chicken and turkey sera are considered positive, while a 1:40 or 1:20 titer would be strongly suspicious and additional tests should be required.

(a) *Serum plate agglutination test.* (1) The serum plate agglutination test for mycoplasma is conducted by contacting and mixing 0.02 ml of test serum with 0.03 ml of serum plate antigen on a glass at room temperature. The standard procedure is:

(i) Allow antigen and test serums to warm up to room temperature before use.

(ii) Dispense test serums in 0.02 ml amounts with a pipette or standardized loop (rinsed between samples) to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch squares on a ruled glass plate. Limit the number of samples (no more than 25) to be set up at one time according to the speed of the operator. Serum should not dry out before being mixed with antigen.

(iii) Dispense 0.03 ml of antigen beside the test serum on each square. Hold antigen dispensing bottle vertically.

(iv) Mix the serum and antigen, using a multimixing device if large numbers are to be run at one time.

(v) Rotate the plate for 5 seconds. At the end of the first minute, rotate the plate again for 5 seconds and read 55 seconds later.

(2) A positive reaction is characterized by the formation of definite clumps, usually starting at the periphery of the mixture. Most samples that are highly positive will react well within the 2-minute test period. Reactions thereafter should be considered negative, although partial agglutination at 3 and 5 minutes may warrant further retesting. High-quality antigen contacted with negative serum will usually dry up on the plate without visible clumping. Whenever samples are run, the antigen should be tested against known positive and negative control serums. Standard reference antigens and negative and positive titered sera are available from the National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL), P.O. Box 884, Ames, Iowa 50010.

(3) Since it is difficult to measure uniform amounts of serum with a calibrated loop, this technique should not be used in conducting an official test.

(b) *Serum plate dilution test.* (1) The serum plate dilution (SPD) test may be used to evaluate possible nonspecific reactions, gain additional information to evaluate positive plate tests occurring in an unexpected manner, and/or to evaluate the level of mycoplasma antibodies present in the serum sample. If sufficient serum is available, the following method would provide the dilutions required to conduct the test.

(i) Rack three tubes and put 0.8 ml of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) in tube 1 and 0.5 ml of PBS in tubes 2 and 3.

(ii) Pipette 0.2 ml of the test serum into tube 1 and discard the pipette.

(iii) With a pipette, mix the serum and PBS in tube 1 and withdraw 0.5 ml and add to tube 2.

(iv) Repeat the process in step (iii), mixing the contents of tube 2 and transferring 0.5 ml to tube 3.

(v) Conduct the test, as described for the serum plate test in paragraph (a), on the undiluted sample and on samples in tubes 1, 2, and 3 after proper mixing of each dilution.

(vi) To assist in the evaluation of the test, conduct concurrent SPD tests using both positive 1:80 and positive 1:160 HI sera for the mycoplasma being tested. The antigen should be pretested for reactivity with standard serum at the 1:5 and 1:10 dilution.

(vii) Interpretation of the SPD test results should be based on the criteria in § 147.6(a).

(c) *Tube agglutination test.* (1) The mycoplasma tube agglutination test is conducted by mixing 0.08 ml of test serum with 1.0 ml of diluted (1:20) antigen in a tube and allowing the mixture to react for 18-24 hours at 37 °C. The diluent will be the standard phosphate-buffered saline with phenol. This solution is made up as follows:

	Grams

Sodium hydroxide (C.P.)	0.15
Sodium chloride (C.P.)	8.5
Potassium dihydrogen phosphate (KH_2PO_4) (C.P.)	0.68
Phenol (Crystal) (C.P.)	2.5
Distilled water to make 1,000 ml	

The pH of the buffered phenolized saline will be 7.1-7.2 if all reagents are accurately measured. The stock tube antigen is diluted 1:20 with buffered phenolized saline. The procedures for the tube test are as follows:

(i) Rack 12×75 mm clean tubes and identify the tubes according to the sample to be tested.

(ii) Add 0.08 ml of the individual test serum to each tube. This will create approximately a 1:12.5 screening dilution of test serum when 1.0 ml of diluted antigen is added. The use of a pipetting device will insure proper mixing of serum and antigen.

(iii) To interpret positive reactions to the 1:12.5 dilution, two additional dilutions may be made by adding 0.04 ml of serum for 1:25 dilution and 0.02 ml of serum for 1:50 dilution, with the addition of 1.0 ml of diluted antigen as indicated in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Shake racks and incubate test systems for 18-24 hours at 37 °C.

(2) Tests are read against a dark background under indirect fluorescent light. Regarded as a positive reaction is a clearing of the supernatant fluid, with visible sediment in the bottom of the tube. Incomplete reactions are suspect. Positive and negative control serums should be incorporated into each day's run of tests. Reactions at 1:25 or greater are considered positive. They should be confirmed by the HI test. Incubation for periods greater than 24 hours may be helpful in evaluating suspicious reactions and need for possible retesting or other diagnostic tests.

(d) *Hemagglutination Inhibition (HI) test.* The mycoplasma HI test is conducted by the constant-antigen, decreasing-serum method. This method requires using a 4-hemagglutination (HA) unit of diluted antigen. Differences in the number of HA units used will change the titers of positive sera markedly. Standard HA antigens for *Mycoplasma gallisepticum, M. synoviae,* and *M. meleagridis* are available from NVSL. The antigen has been titrated and diluted to approximately 1:640. The HA titration of each sample should be checked as described in paragraph (d)(2) on initial use or after long storage. To maintain HA activity, the undiluted HA antigen should be stored at −60 to −70 °C. The test procedures are illustrated in Tables 2 and 3 of this paragraph.

(1) *Preparation of materials.* (i) Prepare phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) as follows:

	Grams
Sodium hydroxide (C.P.)	0.15
Sodium chloride (C.P.)	8.5
Potassium dihydrogen phosphate (KH_2PO_4) (C.P.)	0.68
Distilled water to make 1,000 ml	

The pH of the PBS will be 7.1-7.2 if all reagents are accurately measured.

(ii) Collect the turkey or chicken red blood cells (RBC's) in Alsever's solution which has been prepared as follows:

	Grams
Sodium citrate	8.0
Sodium chloride	4.2
Dextrose	20.5
Distilled water to make 1,000 ml	

The sodium citrate and sodium chloride are dissolved in 800 ml distilled water and sterilized at 15 lbs. pressure for 15 minutes. Dissolve the dextrose in 200 ml distilled water, sterilize by Seitz or other type of filtration and then add aseptically to the sterile sodium citrate and sodium chloride solution.

(iii) From a turkey(s) or chicken(s) known to be free of the mycoplasma being tested, withdraw sufficient blood with a syringe containing Alsever's solution to give a ratio of 1 part blood to 5 parts Alsever's solution (e.g., 8

ml blood in 40 ml of Alsever's solution). Centrifuge the blood suspension at 1,000 rpm for 10 minutes and remove the Alsever's solution or supernatant with a pipette.

(iv) Wash the RBC's two times in 10 or more parts of Alsever's solution, centrifuging after each washing. Centrifugation is at 1,000 rpm for 10 minutes. The supernatant fluid is removed and the RBC deposit resuspended to give a 25 percent suspension of packed RBC's in Alsever's solution. (In testing either chicken or turkey sera, the homologous RBC system must be used; *i.e.* , use chicken cells when testing chicken serum and turkey cells when testing turkey serum.) If this suspension is kept refrigerated, it should keep for 7 or 8 days after the blood has been collected.

(v) For the test, 1 ml of the 25 percent RBC's is added to 99 ml of buffered saline to make a 0.25 percent RBC suspension.

(2) *Hemagglutination (HA) antigen titration.* The HA stock antigen is stored at −70 °C in PBS buffer containing 25 percent glycerin (vol/vol) in a concentrated suspension (*i.e.* , 320-640 HA units/ml) in screwtype vials. Under such conditions, potency will be retained for years. There will be a rapid loss of titer if improperly stored. The titer of HA antigen is determined as illustrated in Table 1 and described in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) through (x) of this section.

TABLE 1 Titration of Hemagglutination (HA) Antigen

	Tube No.						
Reagents (ml)	1	2	3 8	9	10	11[a]
PBS	0.8	0.5	0.5.....0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Antigen	0.2					
Transfer	0.5→	0.5→	0.5—...→	0.5→	0.5→	0.5→[c]
0.25% RBC	0.5	0.5	0.5 ..... 0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Ant. dilution	1:5	1:10	1:20 ..... 1:640	1:1280	1:2560	
Results[b]	+	+	+ ..... +	-	-	

[a] Tube 11, PBS/RBC control.

[b] + = HA; - = no HA (sample titer 1:640).

[c] Discard 0.5 ml.

View or download PDF

(i) Rack a series of 11 chemically clean 12×75 mm test tubes. Label the tubes 1-11 left to right.

(ii) Put 0.8 ml of PBS in tube 1 and 0.5 ml of PBS in each of tubes 2-11.

(iii) Add 0.2 ml of antigen to tube 1. This will make a 1:5 dilution of antigen. Discard pipette.

(iv) Mix contents of tube 1 thoroughly with a clean pipette, and transfer 0.5 ml to tube 2. This will make a 1:10 dilution of antigen in tube 2. Discard pipette.

(v) Continue making serial twofold dilutions of antigen, changing pipettes after each transfer, through tube 10. This will result in a series of twofold dilutions ranging from 1:5 to 1:2560. Discard 0.5 ml of antigen dilution from tube 10.

(vi) Add 0.5 ,ml of 0.25 percent RBC's to tubes 1-11. Tube 11 will serve as PBS/RBC control.

(vii) Shake the rack and incubate at room temperature until the cells in the PBS/RBC control tube have settled into a compact button at the bottom of the tube.

(viii) If turkey sera is also to be tested for HI titer, repeat steps outlined in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) through (vii) of this section, using 0.25 percent turkey RBC's.

(ix) The end point of the titration is the highest dilution of antigen that produces complete agglutination of the RBC's, as evidenced by the formation of a thin sheet of cells covering the concave bottom of the tube. For example, if complete agglutination is produced through tube 8 (a dilution of 1:640 of antigen), the antigen would be said to titer 640, the reciprocal of the dilution.

(x) Specificity of HA antigen should be determined by conducting HI tests with specific chicken sera of variable HI titers. Specific turkey sera of varying HI titers should be used if turkey sera is also to be tested.

TABLE 2 Hemagglutination Inhibition (HI) Test:

	Tube No.						
Reagents (ml)	1[a]	2	3	8	9	10	11[b]
PBS	0.8	0	0		0	0	0.5
8-unit antigen	0	0.5	0		0	0	0
4-unit antigen	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0
Test serum	0.2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Transfer	0.5→	0.5→	0.5—...→	0.5→	0.5→	0.5→[c]	
0.25% RBC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Serum dilution	1:5	1:10	1:20 ...	1:640	1:1280	1:2560	

[a] Tube 1. Serum control.

[b] Tube 11. PBS/RBC control.

[c] Discard 0.5 ml.

TABLE 3 Antigen Control:

	Tube No.				
Reagents (ml)	1	2	3	4	5
4-unit antigen	1.0	0	0	0	0
PBS	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Transfer	0.5→	0.5→	0.5→	0.5→	0.5[b]
0.25% RBC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Unit Antigen/tube	4	2	1	1/2	1/4
Results[a]	+	+	+	-	-

[a] + = HA; - = no HA.

[b] Discard 0.5 ml.

View or download PDF

(3) *Reagents for mycoplasma HI test.* (i) Eight-unit antigen (Dilution factor for stock antigen is established by dividing titer by 8; *i.e.* , 640 antigen is diluted 1:80 in PBS to make 8-unit antigen.)

(ii) Four-unit antigen (made by diluting surplus 8-unit antigen 1:2 with PBS).

(iii) PBS at pH 7.0.

(iv) Unknown test serums.

(v) Positive control serum of known titer (should be from the same species as the unknown).

(vi) Negative control serum (should be from the same species as the unknown).

(vii) Solution of 0.25 percent washed RBC's.

(4) *Test outline.* (i) Rack 10 chemically clean 12×75 mm tubes for each serum, including controls, to be tested. Identify each row of tubes, and label tubes in each row 1-10, left to right. In row 1, add tube 11 for a PBS/RBC control.

(ii) Put 0.8 ml of PBS in tube 1 of each test row; put 0.5 ml of 8-unit antigen in tube 2 of each test row; put 0.5 ml of 4-unit antigen in each of tubes 3-10 in each test row; and put 0.5 ml of PBS in tube 11.

(iii) Add 0.2 ml of test serum to tube 1. This tube will be the serum control in the test system.

(iv) Mix and make 0.5 ml transfers from tube 1 through tube 10. This will result in serial twofold dilutions of serum starting with 1:5 and ending with 1:2560. Discard 0.5 ml from tube 10.

(v) Rack five tubes in which to set up an antigen control.

(vi) In tube 1, put 1.0 ml of 4-unit antigen; put 0.5 ml of PBS in tubes 2-5.

(vii) Make 0.5 ml serial transfers from tube 1 through tube 5, changing pipettes after each transfer. Discard 0.5 ml from tube 5. This will result in a series of tubes respectively containing 4, 2, 1, ½ , and ¼ units of antigen.

(viii) After 20-30 minutes at room temperature to permit antibody-antigen reaction, add 0.5 ml of 0.25 percent washed RBC's to each tube. Shake racks and incubate as for HA titration.

(ix) In this test system, positive serum should inhibit the HA activity of the antigen, while negative serum should have no effect. Inhibition will be evidenced by the formation of a free-flowing bottom of cells in the botton of the tube. The titer of the serum can be calculated as the reciprocal of the highest dilution of serum that produces complete HI. Controls should read as follows:

(A) Serum control (tube 1). Cells should settle out.

(B) PBS/RBC control (tube 11). Cells should settle out.

(C) Antigen control. HA in tubes 1-3. Cells should settle out in tubes 4-5.

(D) Positive and negative serum control. Positive control should inhibit to its known titer; negative control should have no inhibitory effect.

(x) With this test system and 4 units of antigen, HI titers of 80 or above are considered positive and titers of 40 are strongly suspicious. However, titers of 10 or 20 are usually negative. Sample test results are illustrated in Table 4 in this paragraph.

TABLE 4—SAMPLE RESULTS OF HI TESTS

[Tube and Serum Dilution]

	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**
	1:5	**1:10**	**1:20**	**1:40**	**1:80**	**1:160**	**1:320**	**1:640**	**1:1280**	**1:2560**
Serum A (HI neg.)	−	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Serum B (HI 1:40)	−	−	−	−	+	+	+	+	+	+
Serum C (HI 1:160)	−	−	−	−	−	−	+	+	+	+
Serum D (HI 1:20)	−	−	−	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

+, HA.

−, no HA or HI.

(xi) If serological results from agglutination tests complemented by the HI test are inconclusive, cultural examination, bio-assay, or retesting of samples after an interval of at least 21 days may be indicated.

(e) *Procedure for mycolplasma hemagglutination inhibition tests using microtiter technique* —(1) *Procedure No. 1.* The microtiter mycoplasma HI test was developed from the tube HI test described in § 147.7(d). Refer to these procedures for preparation of materials not listed below.

(i) *Materials needed.* (A) Microtiter equipment (minimal); *i.e.,* microplates, microdiluters, micropipettes, go-no-go diluter delivery tester, (0.05 ml).

(B) Phosphate-buffered saline (PBS).

(C) Reagents from NVSL; *i.e.,* HA antigen and negative and positive titered sera for the mycoplasma to be tested.

(D) Homologous red blood cells (RBC's) suspension 0.5 percent (2 ml of 25 percent RBC's to 98 ml of PBS) obtained from birds free of the mycoplasma to be tested. (See paragraphs (d)(1)(ii) through (v) of this section for preparation of RBC's.)

(ii) *Microtiter hemagglutination (HA) antigen titration.* (A) Mark off two rows of 10 wells each for antigen titer (HA is done in duplicate).

(B) Mark last well in each row for cell controls.

(C) Prepare in small test tube (12×75 mm) a starting dilution of antigen by combining 0.1 ml antigen with 0.9 ml PBS. This is a 1:10 dilution.

(D) Add 0.05 ml PBS to all wells, including cell controls.

(E) Add 0.05 ml antigen (1:10 dilution) with diluters to the first well in both rows, mix thoroughly, transfer diluter to second well of each row and mix, continuing through the 10th well of each row. With mixture in diluter from last well, check diluter on go-no-go card, then place diluter in distilled water. If diluter checks out, antigen dilution will be 1:20, 1:40, 1:80, 1:160, 1:320, 1:640, 1:1280, 1:2560, 1:5120.

(F) Add 0.05 ml of 0.5 percent RBC suspension to all wells using a 0.05 dropper.

(G) Seal plate (if plate is to be held over 2 hours); shake and allow to stand at room temperature until cells in cell control gather in compact button. The titer is the highest dilution in which agglutination is complete. The dilution contains 1 HA unit in 0.05 ml.

(H) Prepare a dilution of antigen which contains 8 HA units in 0.05 ml. Example: if the antigen titer is 1:640, then that dilution contains 1 HA unit per 0.05 ml. Then 640÷8=80, or a dilution of 1:80 containing 8 HA units. Or 640÷4=160, a dilution of 1:160 containing 4 HA units per 0.05 ml.

(iii) *Microtiter HI test.* (A) Prepare two dilutions of antigen, one containing 8 HA units per 0.05 ml and one containing 4 HA units per 0.05 ml. The 4-unit antigen can be prepared from the 8-unit antigen by mixing with equal parts of PBS.

(B) Mark off one row of 8 wells for each test.

(C) Prepare a 1:5 dilution of each sera to be tested in a small test tube (12×75 mm): 0.1 ml serum plus 0.4 ml PBS or 0.05 ml serum plus 0.20 ml PBS.

(D) Add 0.05 ml PBS with the 0.05 ml dropper to the first well in each row.

(E) Add 0.05 ml of 8-unit antigen to well 2 in each row.

(F) Add 0.05 ml of 4-unit antigen to well 3 through 8 for each row.

(G) For each serum to be tested, load 0.05 ml diluter with 1:5 dilution as prepared in paragraph (iii) above and place in first well of row.

(H) Mix well and transfer loaded diluter to well 2. Continue serial twofold dilutions through well number 8.

(I) Well 1 (serum dilution of 1:10) is serum control. Well 2=1:20 dilution; well 3=1:40 dilution; well 4=1:80 dilution; well 5=1:160 dilution; well 6=1:320 dilution; well 7=1:640 dilution; and well 8=1:1280 dilution.

(J) *Antigen control.* (*1*) Mark off 6 wells for antigen controls.

(*2*) Add 0.05 ml PBS to wells 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(*3*) Add 0.05 ml 8-unit antigen to wells 1 and 2.

(*4*) With empty diluter, mix contents of well 2. Continue serial twofold dilutions through well 6.

(*5*) Well 1 contains 8 units; well 2 contains 4 units; well 3 contains 2 units; well 4 contains 1 unit; well 5 contains ½ unit; and well 6 contains ¼ unit.

(*6*) Mark off two wells for cell controls and add 0.05 ml PBS to each.

(*7*) After 20-30 minutes at average room temperature (20-23 °C) to permit antibody-antigen reaction, add 0.05 ml of a 0.5 percent suspension of RBC's to all wells.

(*8*) Seal all wells (if wells are to be held over 2 hours). Shake the plate thoroughly.

(*9*) Incubate at room temperature for 30-45 minutes.

(K) *Interpretation:* The HI titer is the highest serum dilution exhibiting complete inhibition of hemagglutination as indicated by flowing of cells when the plate is tilted. Serum having a titer of 1:80 or greater is considered positive. A titer of 1:40 or 1:20 is suspicious.

(2) *Procedure No. 2.* Purpose: To test for antibodies to avian mycoplasma by hemagglutination inhibition (HI). The test uses the constant antigen, titered-sera method for measuring antibodies to *M. gallisepticum, M. synoviae,* or *M. meleagridis.*

(i) *Materials needed.* (A) *M. gallisepticum, M. synoviae,* and/or *M. meleagridis* HI antigens.

(B) Positive and negative control sera.

(C) Phosphate buffered saline (PBS).

(D) Microtiter plates, 96-well, U-bottom.

(E) 12-channel pipettor (Titerek).

(F) 50 µL pipettor (Pipetman P200).

(G) Pipette tips.

(H) 0.5 percent homologous red blood cells (RBC's) in PBS (use RBC's from the same species being tested).

(I) Plate-sealing tape.

(J) Mirrored plate reader.

(ii) *Microtiter hemagglutination antigen (HA) titration.* (A) Perform standard hemagglutination test (HA) on mycoplasma antigen to determine titer of antigen.

(*1*) Dispense 50 µL of PBS into each well of 3 rows of a 96-well microtiter plate.

(*2*) Dispense 50 µL of stock antigen into the wells of 2 rows.

(*3*) Perform serial two-fold dilutions (50 µL) using a 12-channel pipettor. The dilution series will be from 1:2 to 1:4096.

(*4*) Add 50 µL of 0.5 percent homologous RBC's to each well of all 3 rows. The row with no antigen serves as an RBC control.

(B) Incubate at room temperature (approximately 30 minutes) until the control RBC's give tight buttons. The HA titer is read as the last well to give a complete lawn (hemagglutination).

(C) Dilute stock antigen to 4 HA units for the HI test. The dilution required to give 4 HA units is calculated by dividing the stock antigen HA titer by 8. (Example: 1:320 HA units ÷ 8 = 40, dilute stock antigen 1:40.)

(iii) *Hemagglutination inhibition assay.* (A) Label one column (A to H) of a 96-well, U-bottom microtiter plate for each sample, each positive and negative control sera, antigen backtitration, and RBC control.

(B) Add 40 µL of PBS to the top row of wells (row A) of the plate.

(C) Add 25 µL of PBS to all remaining wells of the plate.

(D) Add 10 µL of each test sera to well A of each column (making a 1:5 sera dilution).

(E) Serially dilute 25 µL from well A through H using a 12-channel pipettor. Discard the final 25 µL. Row A = 1:5...row H = 1:640.

(F) With an Oxford doser, add 25 µL of 4 HA unit antigen to wells B through H. Well A serves as sera control.

(G) Prepare an antigen backtitration by adding 25 µL of PBS to each well of one column. Add 25 µL of diluted antigen to well A and serially dilute 25 µL from wells A to D. This prepares 1:2, 1:4, 1:8, and 1:16 dilutions. (It is recommended that the antigen control backtitration be performed before the diluted antigen is used in the assay. Dilution problems could be detected and corrected before the inappropriately diluted antigen is used in the assay.)

(H) Leave a column of wells blank for an RBC control.

(I) Agitate gently and incubate for 30 minutes at room temperature.

(J) Add 50 µL of 0.5 percent RBC's to all wells. Note: Do not agitate after RBC's have been added (agitation may result in false positive reactions by causing the RBC's to fall, resulting in "false" buttons).

(K) Cover the plate with sealing tape. Incubate at room temperature for 30 minutes or until control RBC's give a tight button.

(L) Read the reaction on a mirrored plate reader.

(iv) *Results.* (A) The titer is reported as the reciprocal of the last dilution to give a tight button of RBC's. The final dilution scheme includes the antigen in the dilution calculation and is as follows: B=1:20, C=1:40, D=1:80, E=1:160, F=1:320, G=1:640, H=1:1,280.

(B) For the assay to be valid:

(*1*) The positive control sera must give a result within one dilution of the previously determined titer.

(*2*) The negative control sera must be negative.

(*3*) The backtitration of the antigen must be 1:4 or 1:8.

(*4*) The RBC control must give tight, non-hemolyzed buttons.

(*5*) Sera controls (well A of each test sera) must not have non-specific agglutination or hemolysis. If negative, report as "negative with non-specific agglutination or non-specific hemolysis" or "unable to evaluate due to non-specific agglutination or hemolysis" or treat the serum to remove the non-specific agglutination and repeat the test. (See paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this section.)

(v) *Treatment to remove non-specific agglutination* —(A) *Purpose.* Treatment of serum to remove non-specific agglutination that is interfering with HI assays.

(B) *Specimen.* Serum.

(C) *Materials.* Homologous RBC's (chicken or turkey), 50 percent solution PBS, centrifuge, incubator, 4C (refrigerator).

(D) *Procedure.* (*1*) Prepare a 1:5 dilution of test serum by adding 50 µL of serum to 200 µL of PBS.

(*2*) Prepare a 50 percent solution of RBC's by adding equal volumes of packed RBC's to PBS. Mix well.

(*3*) Add 25 µL of 50 percent RBC solution to the serum dilutions.

(*4*) Vortex gently to mix.

(*5*) Incubate at 4 °C for 1 hour.

(*6*) Centrifuge to pellet the RBC's.

(*7*) Use the supernatant to perform the HI assay. Modify the dilution scheme in the assay to consider the initial 1:5 dilution prepared in the treatment. For the 1:5 dilution scheme, do not add PBS to row A. Add 50 µL of the 1:5 treated supernatant to row A. Serially dilute 25 µL from rows A through H. This prepares a serum dilution of 1:10 through 1:640 in rows B through H.

[49 FR 19803, May 10, 1984, as amended at 57 FR 57342, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12799, Mar. 18, 1994; 63 FR 3, Jan. 2, 1998; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 72 FR 1425, Jan. 12, 2007]

 ---

§ 147.8 Procedures for preparing egg yolk samples for diagnostic tests.

The following testing provisions may be used for retaining the classification U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean under § 145.23(c)(1)(ii)(C) and § 145.33(c)(1)(ii)(C), for retaining the classification U.S. M. Synoviae Clean under § 145.23(e)(1)(ii)(*b*) and § 145.33(e)(1)(ii)(*b*), and for retaining the classification U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored under § 146.23(a), § 146.33(a), and § 146.44(a) of this chapter.

(a) Under the supervision of an Authorized Agent or State Inspector, the eggs which are used in egg yolk testing must be selected from the premises where the breeding flock is located, must include a representative sample of 30 eggs collected from a single day's production from the flock, must be identified as to flock of origin and pen, and must be delivered to an authorized laboratory for preparation for diagnostic testing.

(b) The authorized laboratory must identify each egg as to the breeding flock and pen from which it originated, and maintain this identity through each of the following:

(1) Crack the egg on the round end with a blunt instrument.

(2) Place the contents of the egg in an open dish (or a receptacle to expose the yolk) and prick the yolk with a needle.

(3) Using a 1 ml syringe without a needle, aspirate 0.5 ml of egg yolk from the opening in the yolk.

(4) Dispense the yolk material in a tube. Aspirate and dispense 0.5 ml of PBS (phosphate-buffered saline) into the same tube, and place in a rack.

(5) After all the eggs are sampled, place the rack of tubes on a vortex shaker for 30 seconds.

(6) Centrifuge the samples at 2500 RPM (1000×g) for 30 minutes.

(7)(i) For egg yolk samples being tested to retain the U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean and U.S. M. Synoviae Clean classifications, test the resultant supernatant for *M. gallisepticum* and *M. synoviae* by using test procedures specified for detecting IgG antibodies set forth for testing serum in § 147.7 (for these tests the resultant supernatant would be substituted for serum); except that a single 1:20 dilution hemagglutination inhibition (HI) test may be used as a screening test in accordance with the procedures set forth in § 147.7.

(ii) For egg yolk samples being tested to retain the U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored classification, test the resultant supernatant in accordance with the requirements in § 146.13(b).

NOTE: For evaluating the test results of any egg yolk test, it should be remembered that a 1:2 dilution of the yolk in saline was made of the original specimen.

[50 FR 19900, May 13, 1985; 63 FR 3, Jan. 2, 1998, as amended at 71 FR 56333, Sept. 26, 2006]

---

§ 147.9 Standard test procedures for avian influenza.

(a) The agar gel immunodiffusion (AGID) test should be considered the basic screening test for antibodies to Type A influenza viruses. The AGID test is used to detect circulating antibodies to Type A influenza group-specific antigens, namely the ribonucleoprotein (RNP) and matrix (M) proteins. Therefore, this test will detect antibodies to all influenza A viruses, regardless of subtype. The AGID test can also be used as a group-specific test to identify isolates as Type A influenza viruses. The method used is similar to that described by Beard. [6] The basis for the AGID test is the concurrent migration of antigen and antibodies toward each other through an agar gel matrix. When the antigen and specific antibodies come in contact, they combine to form a precipitate that is trapped in the gel matrix and produces a visible line. The precipitin line forms where the concentration of antigen and antibodies is optimum. Differences in the relative concentration of the antigen or antibodies will shift the location of the line towards the well with the lowest concentration or result in the absence of a precipitin line. Electrolyte concentration, pH, temperature, and other variables also affect precipitate formation.

[6] Beard, C.W. Demonstration of type-specific influenza antibody in mammalian and avian sera by immunodiffusion. Bull. Wld. Hlth. Org. 42:779-785. 1970.

(1) *Materials needed.* (i) Refrigerator (4 °C).

(ii) Freezer (−20 °C).

(iii) Incubator or airtight container for room temperature (approximately 25 °C) incubations.

(iv) Autoclave.

(v) Hot plate/stirrer and magnetic stir bar (optional).

(vi) Vacuum pump.

(vii) Microscope illuminator or other appropriate light source for viewing results.

(viii) Immunodiffusion template cutter, seven-well pattern (a center well surrounded by six evenly spaced wells). Wells are 5.3 mm in diameter and 2.4 mm apart.

(ix) Top loading balance (capable of measuring 0.1 gm differences).

(x) Pipetting device capable of delivering 50µl portions.

(xi) Common laboratory supplies and glassware—Erlenmeyer flasks, graduated cylinders, pipettes, 100 × 15 mm or 60 × 15 mm petri dishes, flexible vacuum tubing, side-arm flask (500 mL or larger), and a 12- or 14-gauge blunt-ended cannula.

(2) *Reagents needed.* (i) Phosphate buffered saline (PBS), 0.01M, pH 7.2 (NVSL media #30054 or equivalent).

(ii) Agarose (Type II Medium grade, Sigma Chemical Co. Cat.# A-6877 or equivalent).

(iii) Avian influenza AGID antigen and positive control antiserum approved by the Department and the Official State Agency.

(iv) Strong positive, weak positive, and negative control antisera approved by the Department and the Official State Agency (negative control antisera optional).

(3) *Preparing the avian influenza AGID agar.* (i) Weigh 9 gm of agarose and 80 gm of NaCl and add to 1 liter of PBS (0.01 M, pH 7.2) in a 2 liter Erlenmeyer flask.

(ii) To mix the agar, either:

(A) Autoclave the mixture for 10 minutes and mix the contents by swirling after removing from the autoclave to ensure a homogeneous mixture of ingredients; or

(B) Dissolve the mixture by bringing to a boil on a hot plate using a magnetic stir bar to mix the contents in the flask while heating. After boiling, allow the agar to cool at room temperature (approximately 25 °C) for 10 to 15 minutes before dispensing into petri plates.

(iii) Agar can be dispensed into small quantities (daily working volumes) and stored in airtight containers at 4 °C for several weeks, and melted and dispensed into plates as needed.

NOTE: Do not use agar if microbial contamination or precipitate is observed.

(4) *Performing the AGID* —(i) *Detection of serum antibodies.* (A) Dispense 15 to 17 mL of melted agar into a 100 × 15 mm petri plate or 5 to 6 mL agar into a 60 × 15 mm petri plate using a 25 mL pipette. The agar thickness should be approximately 2.8 mm.

(B) Allow plates to cool in a relatively dust-free environment with the lids off to permit the escape of water vapor. The lids should be left off for at least 15 minutes, but not longer than 30 minutes, as electrolyte concentration of the agar may change due to evaporation and adversely affect formation of precipitin lines.

NOTE: Plates should be used within 24 hours after they are poured.

(C) Record the sample identification, reagent lot numbers, test date, and identification of personnel performing and reading the test.

(D) Using the template, cut the agar after it has hardened. Up to seven template patterns can be cut in a 100×15 mm plate and two patterns can be cut in a 60×15 mm plate.

(E) Remove the agar plugs by aspiration with a 12- to 14-gauge cannula connected to a side arm flask with a piece of silicone or rubber tubing that is connected to a vacuum pump with tubing. Adjust the vacuum so that the agar surrounding the wells is not disturbed when removing the plugs.

(F) To prepare the wells, place 50 µl of avian influenza AGID antigen in the center well using a micropipette with an attached pipette tip. Place 50 µl AI AGID positive control antiserum in each of three alternate peripheral wells, and add 50 µl per well of test sera in the three remaining wells. This arrangement provides a positive control line on each side of the test serum, thus providing for the development of lines of identity on both sides of each test serum (see figure 1).

NOTE: A pattern can be included with positive, weak positive, and negative reference serum in the test sera wells to aid in the interpretation of results (*see* figure 2).

(G) Cover each plate after filling all wells and allow the plates to incubate for 24 hours at room temperature (approximately 25 °C) in a closed chamber to prevent evaporation. Humidity should be provided by placing a damp paper towel in the incubation chamber. Note: Temperature changes during migration may lead to artifacts.

(ii) *Interpretation of test results.* (A) Remove the lid and examine reactions from above by placing the plate(s) over a black background, and illuminate the plate with a light source directed at an angle from below. A microscope illuminator works well and allows for varying intensities of light and positions.

(B) The type of reaction will vary with the concentration of antibody in the sample being tested. The positive control serum line is the basis for reading the test. If the line is not distinct, the test is not valid and must be repeated. The following types of reactions are observed (see figure 3):

(*1*) *Negative reaction.* The control lines continue into the test sample well without bending or with a slight bend away from the antigen well and toward the positive control serum well.

(*2*) *Positive reaction.* The control lines join with, and form a continuous line (line of identity) with, the line between the test serum and antigen. The location of the line will depend on the concentration of antibodies in the test serum. Weakly positive samples may not produce a complete line between the antigen and test serum but may only cause the tip or end of the control line to bend inward toward the test well.

(*3*) *Non-specific lines.* These lines occasionally are observed between the antigen and test serum well. The control lines will pass through the non-specific line and continue on into the test serum well. The non-specific line does not form a continuous line with positive control lines.

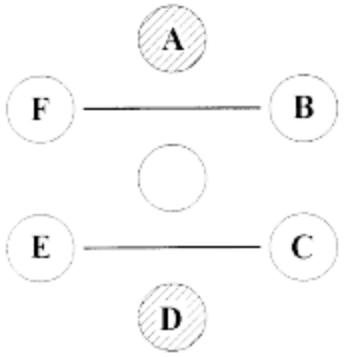


FIGURE 1.—*Immunodiffusion test that uses AI AGID antigen in the center well; AI-positive control serum in wells A and D, and AI-negative test serum in wells B, C, E, and F.*

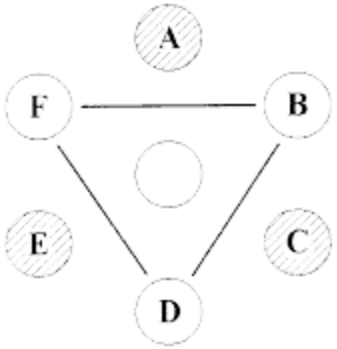


FIGURE 2.—*Immunodiffusion test that has AI AGID antigen in the center well; AI-positive control serum in wells A, C, and E; and AI-negative test serum in wells B, D, and F.*

View or download PDF

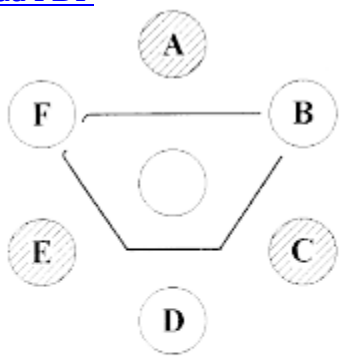


FIGURE 3.—*Immunodiffusion test that has AI AGID antigen in the center well; AI-positive control serum in wells A, C, and E; AI-negative test serum in well B; AI-positive test serum in well D; and weak positive test serum in well F.*

View or download PDF

(b) The enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) may be used as a screening test for avian influenza. Use only federally licensed ELISA kits and follow the manufacturer's instructions. All ELISA-positive serum samples must be confirmed with the AGID test conducted in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
[65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000, as amended at 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009]

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009, § 147.9 was amended by removing figure 1 and redesignating figures 2 and 3 as figures 1 and 2, respectively. However, all three figures are parts of illustrations, and this amendment could not be incorporated.

Subpart B—Bacteriological Examination Procedure

---

§ 147.10 Laboratory procedure recommended for the bacteriological examination of egg-type breeding flocks with salmonella enteritidis positive environments.

Birds selected for bacteriological examination from egg-type breeding flocks positive for *Salmonella enteritidis* after environmental monitoring should be examined as described in § 147.11(a) of this subpart, with the following exceptions and modifications allowed due to the high number of birds required for examination:

(a) Except when visibly pathological tissues are present, direct culture, § 147.11(a)(1) of this subpart, may be omitted; and

(b) Enrichment culture of organ (non-intestinal) tissues using a non- selective broth, § 147.11(a)(2) of this subpart, may be omitted.
[59 FR 12801, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.11 Laboratory procedure recommended for the bacteriological examination of salmonella.

(a) *For egg- and meat-type chickens, turkeys, waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game birds.* All reactors to the pullorum-typhoid tests, up to 25 birds, and birds from *Salmonella enteritidis* (SE) positive environments should be cultured in accordance with both the direct enrichment (paragraph (a)(1)) and selective enrichment (paragraph (a)(2)) procedures described in this section: *Provided,* That in turkeys, if there are more than four reactors to the pullorum-typhoid tests in the flock, a minimum of four reactors as provided for in § 145.14(a)(6)(ii) of this subchapter shall be submitted to the authorized laboratory for bacteriological examination. Careful aseptic technique should be used when collecting all tissue samples.

(1) Direct culture (refer to illustration 1). Grossly normal or diseased liver, heart, pericardial sac, spleen, lung, kidney, peritoneum, gallbladder, oviduct, misshapen ova or testes, inflamed or unabsorbed yolk sac, and other visibly pathological tissues where purulent, necrotic, or proliferative lesions are seen (including cysts, abscesses, hypopyon, and inflamed serosal surfaces) should be sampled for direct culture using either flamed wire loops or sterile swabs. Since some strains may not dependably survive and grow in certain selective media, inoculate non-selective plates (such as blood or nutrient agar) and selective plates (such as MacConkey [MAC] and brilliant green novobiocin [BGN] for pullorum-typhoid and MAC, BGN, and xylose-lysine-tergitol 4 [XLT 4] for SE). After inoculating the plates, pool the swabs from the various organs into a tube of non-selective broth (such as nutrient or brain-heart infusion). Refer to illustration 1 for recommended bacteriological recovery and identification procedures. [7] Proceed immediately with collection of organs and tissues for selective enrichment culture.

[7] Biochemical identification charts may be obtained from "A Laboratory Manual for the Isolation and Identification of Avian Pathogens," chapter 2, Salmonellosis. Fourth edition, 1998, American Association of Avian Pathologists, Inc., Kennett Square, PA 19348.

(2) Selective enrichment culture (refer to illustration 1). Collect and culture organ samples separately from intestinal samples, with intestinal tissues collected last to prevent cross-contamination. Samples from the following organs or sites should be collected for culture in selective enrichment broth:

(i) Heart (apex, pericardial sac, and contents if present);

(ii) Liver (portions exhibiting lesions or, in grossly normal organs, the drained gallbladder and adjacent liver tissues);

(iii) Ovary-Testes (entire inactive ovary or testes, but if ovary is active, include any atypical ova);

(iv) Oviduct (if active, include any debris and dehydrated ova);

(v) Kidneys and spleen; and

(vi) Other visibly pathological sites where purulent, necrotic, or proliferative lesions are seen.

(3) From each bird, aseptically collect 10 to 15 grams of each organ or site listed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. Mince, grind, or blend and place in a sterile plastic bag. All the organs or sites listed in paragraph (a)(2) of

this section from the same bird may be pooled into one bag. Do not pool samples from more than one bird. Add sufficient tetrathionate enrichment broth to give a 1:10 (sample to enrichment) ratio. Follow the procedure outlined in illustration 1 for the isolation and identification of *Salmonella.*

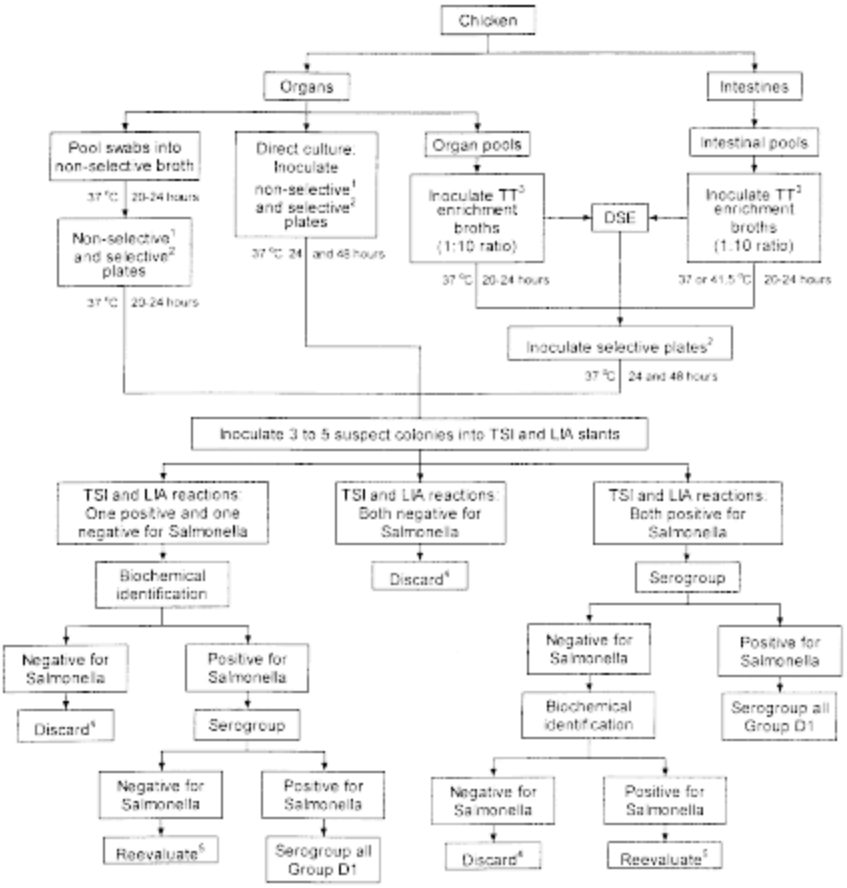
(4) From each bird, aseptically collect 10 to 15 grams of each of the following parts of the digestive tract: Crop wall, duodenum, jejunum (including remnant of yolk sac), both ceca, cecal tonsils, and rectum-cloaca. Mince, grind, or blend tissues and pool them into a sterile plastic bag. Do not pool tissues from different birds into the same sample. Add sufficient tetrathionate enrichment broth to give a 1:10 (sample to enrichment) ratio. Follow the procedure outlined in illustration 1 for the isolation and identification of *Salmonella*.

(5) After selective enrichment, inoculate selective plates (such as MAC and BGN for pullorum-typhoid and MAC, BGN, and XLT 4) for SE. Inoculate three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies from plates into triple sugar iron (TSI) and lysine iron agar (LIA) slants. Screen colonies by serological (*i.e.* , serogroup) and biochemical procedures (e.g., the Analytical Profile Index for Enterobacteriaceae [API]) as shown in illustration 1. As a supplement to screening three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies on TSI and LIA slants, a group D colony lift assay may be utilized to signal the presence of hard-to-detect group D *Salmonella* colonies on agar plates.

(6) If the initial selective enrichment is negative for *Salmonella*, a delayed secondary enrichment (DSE) procedure is used. Leave the tetrathionate-enriched sample at room temperature for 5 to 7 days. Transfer 1 mL of the culture into 10 mL of fresh tetrathionate enrichment broth, incubate at 37 C for 20 to 24 hours, and plate as before.

(7) Serogroup all isolates identified as salmonellae and serotype all serogroup D1 isolates. Phage-type all SE isolates.

Illustration 1.—Procedure for culturing Pullorum-Typhoid reactors and birds from SE-positive environments.



1. Non-selective plates such as blood or nutrient agar.
2. Selective plates such as MacConkey, Brilliant Green Novobiocin (BGN) for pullorum-typhoid reactors and MacConkey, BGN, and xylose-lysine tergitol 4 (XLT 4) for SE.
3. Tetrathionate enrichment broth.
4. Reevaluate if epidemiologic, necropsy, or other information indicates the presence of an unusual strain of Salmonella.
5. If biochemical identification and serogroup procedures are inconclusive, restreak original colony onto non-selective plating media to check for purity. Repeat biochemical and serology tests.

View or download PDF

(b) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 47 FR 21994, May 20, 1982; 50 FR 19900, May 13, 1985; 57 FR 57342, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12801, Mar. 18, 1994; 61 FR 11521, Mar. 21, 1996; 63 FR 3, Jan. 2, 1998; 65 FR 8019, 8023, Feb. 17, 2000; 67 FR 8469, Feb. 25, 2002; 72 FR 1425, Jan. 12, 2007]

---

§ 147.12 Procedures for collection, isolation, and identification of Salmonella from environmental samples, cloacal swabs, chick box papers, and meconium samples.

Information concerning the pen arrangement and number of birds per pen should be obtained from the owner so that the required number of samples per pen and per flock can be determined. A means of identifying each sample by pen of origin should be provided. The vehicle transporting the personnel taking the samples should be left as far as practical from the poultry pens. Sanitary precautions, including personal cleanliness, should be observed during the sampling procedure. The hands should be carefully washed with a sanitizing soap prior to the sampling. Outer clothing, including gloves, should be changed between visits to different premises so that clean clothing is worn upon entering each premises.

The used and clean apparel should be kept separate. Boots or footwear should be cleaned and disinfected between visits to different premises. Disposable caps should be provided and discarded after use on each premises. After collection, the samples should be protected from drying, light, and excessive temperatures and delivered to the laboratory within one day. If delivery is delayed, samples should be refrigerated.

(a) *For egg- and meat-type chickens, waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game birds.* All samples and swabs described in this paragraph should be cultured in accordance with illustration 2 of § 147.11, including delayed secondary enrichment. All salmonellae recovered shall be serogrouped or serotyped.

(1) *Environmental samples.* Fecal material, litter, dust, or floor litter surface or nest box drag swab samples to be submitted for bacteriological examination shall be collected in accordance with the procedures described in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section:

(i) *Procedure for sampling in broth.* Authorized laboratories will provide capped tubes 1 to 2 cm in diameter and 15 to 20 cm in length that are two-thirds full of a recently made, refrigerated, sterile enrichment broth for each sample. Sufficient tubes shall be taken to the premises to provide at least one tube per pen or one tube per 500 birds, whichever is greater. At least one sterile, cotton-tipped applicator will be needed for each tube. The dry applicator is first placed in or drawn through fresh manure (under roost, near water troughs, fecal droppings, or diarrhetic droppings). After each streaking, place the cotton-tipped applicator in the tube of broth and swirl the applicator to remove the collected material. Withdraw the applicator from the tube and use it to take additional specimens by streaking on or through areas where defecation, trampling of feces, or settling of dust is common; e.g., on or near waterers, feeders, nests, or rafters, etc. When the volume of material collected equals approximately 10 percent of the volume of the broth (usually 10-12 streakings), place the applicator in the tube and break the stick in half, leaving the lower or cotton-tipped half in the broth and retaining the upper half for future disposal. Replace the cap on the inoculated tube and continue the sampling procedure in other areas of the pen.

(ii) *Procedure for sampling in dry containers.* Place a sample of fecal material, litter, or dust in a sterile, sealable container. The sample shall consist of several specimens of material taken from a representative location in the pen or house. Collect at least 10 g (approximately a heaping tablespoonful) of material for each sample. Collect the specimens in each sample with a sterile tongue depressor or similar uncontaminated instrument. The samples shall vary in type and consistency. Half of the samples shall be comprised of material representing defecated matter from a large portion of the flock; *i.e.* , trampled, caked material near waterers and feeders. The minimum number of samples to be taken shall be determined by the following: Five samples from pens or houses of up to 500 birds; Ten samples from pens or houses of 500 to 2,500 birds; Fifteen samples from pens or houses with more than 2,500 birds. The samples may be pooled to not fewer than five samples at the laboratory as long as the volume of material collected equals approximately 10 percent of the volume of the broth.

(2) *Cloacal swabs.* Cloacal swabs for bacteriological examination shall be taken from each bird in the flock or from a minimum of 500 birds in accordance with the procedure described in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section.

(i) *Procedure for taking cloacal swabs.* The authorized laboratory will provide sterile capped tubes or other suitable containers and cotton-tipped applicators for use in taking the cloacal swabs. Insert the cotton-tipped applicator into the cloaca and rectum in such a manner as to ensure the collection of fecal material. Place the swab and adhering fecal material in the tube and break the stick in half, keeping the upper half of the stick for future disposal. The cloacal swabs may be combined in the sterile tubes in multiples of five or in combinations specified by the authorized laboratory.

(ii) [Reserved]

(3) *Drag-swabs.* Utilization of drag swabs (DS) involves the exposure of gauze pads (or commercially available sponges designed for this purpose), a key component of a DS sampler, to the surface of random, flock-representative floor litter and nest box areas. The sampler pads shall be sterile and slightly moist to promote adherence of particulate material, and impregnated with double-strength skim milk [8] to protect salmonella viability during sample collection, batching, storage, and shipment. Floor litter surface DS sample results tend to reflect the salmonella carrier/shedder status of a flock. Nonetheless, other environmental samples as described in paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii), or (a)(3)(iv) of this section shall also be periodically collected.

[8] Obtain procedure for preparing double strength skim milk from USDA-APHIS "Recommended Sample Collection Methods for Environmental Samples," available from the National Poultry Improvement Plan, Veterinary Services, APHIS, USDA, 1506 Klondike Road, Suite 300, Conyers, GA 30094.

(i) *Drag-swab sampler assembly.* Drag-swab (DS) samplers may be assembled using two 3- by 3-inch sterile gauze pads; size 20 wrapping twine; and paper clips, staples, or similar fasteners. Fold each gauze pad in half and attach one pad to a 2-foot-long (60 cm) piece of twine and the other to a 1-foot-long (30 cm) piece of twine. To attach a pad to the twine with a paper clip, bend the end wires of the paper clip slightly and push them through the fabric of the folded pad, thus securing the clips to the folded pads; then securely tie the twine to the free rounded end

of the paper clip. To attach a pad to the twine with a staple, staple the twine to the pad near the center of the fold, applying the staple at a right angle to the twine and parallel to the fold. (A pre-tied knot in the free end of the twine will prevent the twine from slipping under the staple during use.) Once the pads and the twine have been attached, securely connect the free ends of both lengths of twine to a small loop tied at the end of a 5-foot-long piece of twine. The resulting assembly resembles the letter Y, with a long vertical stem and two diagonal branches of different lengths with a gauze pad securely attached to the end of each branch. Wrap the twine around each two-pad DS sampler to produce a small bundle. Autoclave the assembled DS sampler bundle and transfer it with sterile forceps or other aseptic method to a resealable sterile bag. Aseptically add 15 mL of double-strength skim milk to the bag and massage the milk into the gauze pads. Seal the bags and store at -20 °C.

(ii) *Procedures and applications for DS samplers.* DS samplers shall be completely thawed prior to use. Complete pad/twine/fastener assemblies shall be used to sample floor litter surfaces; nest box surfaces may be sampled using 3- by 3-inch sterile gauze pads impregnated with double-strength skim milk in the manner described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section. In either instance, the Plan participant collecting the samples shall wear a fresh pair of disposable sterile gloves for each flock or house sampled. Each sampler bag shall be marked with the type of sample (floor litter or nest box surface) and the identity of the house or flock from which the sample was taken.

(iii) *Floor litter sampling technique.* For flocks with fewer than 500 breeders, at least one DS set (two DS pads) shall be dragged across the floor litter surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. For flocks with 500 or more breeders, a minimum of two DS sets (four DS pads) shall be dragged across the floor litter surface for a minimum of 15 minutes per DS set. Upon completion of dragging, lower each DS pad by its attached twine into a separate, resealable sterile bag. Alternatively, each DS set of two pads may be lowered by its attached twine into the storage/transport bag from which the DS set was originally taken. Remove the twine from the pad or DS set by grasping the pad or DS set through the sides of the bag with one hand while pulling on the twine with the other hand until the connection is broken. Seal the bags and promptly refrigerate them to between 2 and 4 °C. Do not freeze. Discard the twine in an appropriate disposal bag.

(iv) *Nest box or egg belt sampling technique.* Collect nest box or egg belt samples by using two 3-by-3 inch sterile gauze pads premoistened with double-strength skim milk and wiping the pads over assorted locations in about 10 percent of the total nesting area or the egg belt. Upon completion, place each pad in a separate, resealable sterile bag. Seal the bags and promptly refrigerate them to between 2 and 4 °C. Do not freeze.

(v) *Culturing of litter surface and nest box samples.* When refrigerated to between 2 and 4 °C, pads impregnated with double-strength skim milk may be stored or batched for 5 to 7 days prior to culturing. Pads shipped singly or paired in a single bag shall not be pooled for culturing but shall be separately inoculated into 60 mL of selective enrichment broth.

(4) *Chick box papers.* Samples from chick box papers may be bacteriologically examined for the presence of *Salmonella.* The Plan participant may collect the samples in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section or submit chick box papers directly to a laboratory in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section. It is important that the paper be removed from the chick box before the box is placed in the brooding house.

(i) Instructions for collecting samples from chick box papers:

(A) Collect 1 chick box paper for each 10 boxes of chicks placed in a house and lay the papers on a clean surface.

(B) Clean your hands and put on latex gloves. Do not apply disinfectant to the gloves. Change gloves after collecting samples from 10 chick box papers or any time a glove is torn.

(C) Saturate a sterile 3-by-3 inch gauze pad with double-strength skim milk (see footnote 12 to this section) and rub the pad across the surface of five chick box papers. Rub the pad over at least 75 percent of each paper and use sufficient pressure to rub any dry meconium off the paper. Pouring a small amount of double-strength skim milk (1 to 2 tablespoons) on each paper will make it easier to collect samples.

(D) After collecting samples from 10 chick box papers, place the two gauze pads used to collect the samples (*i.e.* , one pad per 5 chick box papers) into an 18 oz. Whirl-Pak bag and add 1 to 2 tablespoons of double-strength skim milk.

(E) Promptly refrigerate the Whirl-Pak bags containing the samples and transport them, on ice or otherwise refrigerated, to a laboratory within 48 hours of collection. The samples may be frozen for longer storage if the Plan participant is unable to transport them to a laboratory within 48 hours.

(ii) The Plan participant may send chick box papers directly to a laboratory, where samples may be collected as described in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section. To send chick box papers directly to a laboratory:

(A) Collect 1 chick box paper for each 10 boxes of chicks placed in a house and place the chick papers immediately into large plastic bags and seal the bags.

(B) Place the plastic bags containing the chick box papers in a clean box and transport them within 48 hours to a laboratory. The plastic bags do not require refrigeration.

(iii) The laboratory must follow the procedure set forth in paragraph (a)(5) of this section for testing chick meconium for *Salmonella*.

(5) *Chick meconium testing procedure for Salmonella.* (i) Record the date, source, and flock destination on the "Meconium Worksheet."

(ii) Shake each plastic bag of meconium until a uniform consistency is achieved.

(iii) Transfer a 25 gm sample of meconium to a sterile container. Add 225 mL of a preenrichment broth to each sample (this is a 1:10 dilution), mix gently, and incubate at 37 °C for 18-24 hours.

(iv) Enrich the sample with selective enrichment broth for 24 hours at 42 °C.

(v) Streak the enriched sample onto brilliant green novobiocin (BGN) agar and xylose-lysine-tergitol 4 (XLT4) agar.

(vi) Incubate both plates at 37 °C for 24 hours and process suspect *Salmonella* colonies according to paragraph (b) of this section.

(6) *Shoe cover sampling technique.* Absorbable fabric shoe covers involve the exposure of the bottom surface of shoe covers to the surface of floor litter and slat areas. Wearing clean latex gloves, place the shoe covers over footwear that is only worn inside the poultry house. This can be footwear dedicated to the facility or disposable overshoes. Each pair of shoe covers should be worn while walking at a normal pace over a distance of 305 meters (1,000 feet). For flocks with fewer than 500 breeders, at least 1 pair of shoe covers should be worn to sample the floor of the bird area. For flocks with 500 or more breeders, at least 2 pairs of shoe covers should be worn to sample the floor of the bird area. After sampling, place each shoe cover in a sterile container with 30 ml of double strength skim milk.[9] Seal the sterile containers and promptly refrigerate them at 2 to 4 °C or place in a cooler with ice or ice packs. Do not freeze. Samples should be stored at refrigerator temperatures of 2 to 4 °C no more than 5 days prior to culturing.

[9] Obtain procedure for preparing double strength skim milk from USDA-APHIS "Recommended Sample Collection Methods for Environmental Samples," available from the National Poultry Improvement Plan, Veterinary Services, APHIS, USDA, 1506 Klondike Road, Suite 300, Conyers, GA 30094.

(b) *Isolation and identification of Salmonella.* Either of the two enrichment procedures or the rapid detection method in this paragraph may be used.

(1) Tetrathionate enrichment with delayed secondary enrichment (DSE):

(i) Add tetrathionate enrichment broth to the sample to give a 1:10 (sample to enrichment) ratio. Incubate the sample at 37 or 41.5 °C for 20 to 24 hours as shown in illustration 2.

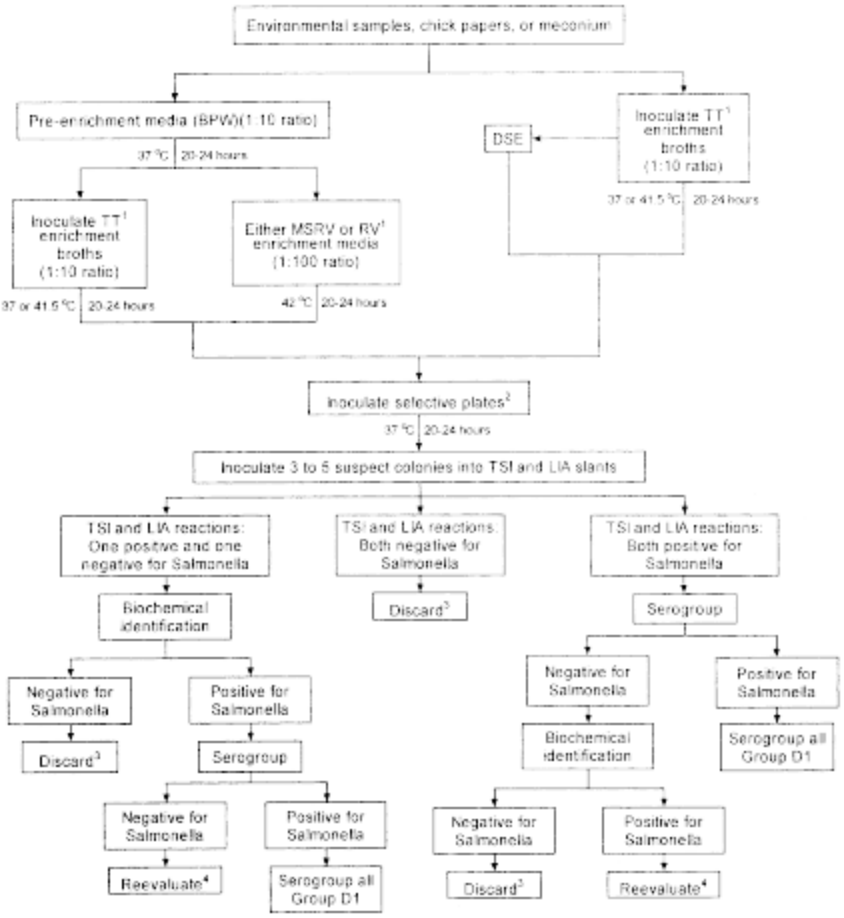
(ii) After selective enrichment, inoculate selective plates (such as BGN and XLT4). Incubate the plates at 37 °C for 20 to 24 hours. Inoculate three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies from the plates into triple sugar iron (TSI) and lysine iron agar (LIA) slants. Incubate the slants at 37 °C for 20 to 24 hours. Screen colonies by serological (*i.e.* , serogroup) and biochemical (e.g., API) procedures as shown in illustration 2. As a supplement to screening three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies on TSI and LIA slants, a group D colony lift assay may be utilized to signal the presence of hard-to-detect group D *Salmonella* colonies on agar plates.

(iii) If the initial selective enrichment is negative for *Salmonella,* use a DSE procedure. Leave the original tetrathionate-enriched sample at room temperature for 5 to 7 days. Transfer 1 mL of the culture into 10 mL of fresh tetrathionate enrichment broth, incubate at 37 °C for 20 to 24 hours, and plate as in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Serogroup all isolates identified as *Salmonella* and serotype all serogroup D isolates. Phage-type all *Salmonella enteritidis* isolates.

(2) Pre-enrichment followed by selective enrichment. (See illustration 2.)

Illustration 2.—Culture procedures for environmental samples, chick papers, or meconium.



1. Tetrathionate enrichment broth, e.g., Rappaport-Vassiliades (RV) or modified semisolid RV (MSRV).
2. Selective plates such Brilliant Green Novobiocin (BGN) or xylose-lysine tergitol 4 (XLT 4).
3. Reevaluate if epidemiologic, necropsy, or other information indicates the presence of an unusual strain of Salmonella.
4. If biochemical identification and serogroup procedures are inconclusive, restreak original colony onto non-selective plating media to check for purity. Repeat biochemical and serology tests.

View or download PDF

(3) *Approved rapid detection method.* After selective enrichment using a PCR-based assay approved by the NPIP under § 145.15, a rapid ruthenium-labeled *Salmonella* sandwich immunoassay may be used to determine the presence of *Salmonella.* Positive samples from the immunoassay are then inoculated to selective plates (such as BGN and XLT4). Incubate the plates at 37 °C for 20 to 24 hours. Inoculate three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies from the plates into triple sugar iron (TSI) and lysine iron agar (LIA) slants. Incubate the slants at 37 °C for 20 to 24 hours. Screen colonies by serological (*i.e.,* serogroup) and biochemical (e.g., API) procedures as shown in illustration 2. As a supplement to screening three to five *Salmonella* -suspect colonies on TSI and LIA slants, a group D colony lift assay may be utilized to signal the presence of hard-to-detect group D *Salmonella* colonies on agar plates.

(c) *For turkeys* —(1) *Environmental samples.* Fecal material, litter, or dust to be submitted for bacteriological examination should be collected in accordance with the procedures described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) or (c)(1)(ii) of this section:

(i) *Procedure for sampling in broth.* Authorized laboratories will provide capped tubes 1-2 cm in diameter and 15-20 cm in length which are two-thirds full of a recently made, refrigerated, sterile enrichment broth (Selenite Brilliant Green Sulfapyridine or Tetrathionate Brilliant Green) for each sample. Sufficient tubes should be taken to the premises to provide at least one tube per pen or one tube per 500 birds, whichever is greater. At least one sterile,

cotton-tipped applicator will be needed for each tube. The dry applicator is first placed or drawn through fresh manure (under roost, near water troughs, cecal droppings, or diarrhetic droppings). After this and each subsequent streaking, the cotton-tipped applicator is placed in the tube of broth and swirled to remove the collected material. The applicator is then withdrawn and is used for taking additional specimens by streaking on or through areas where defecation, trampling of feces, or settling of dust are common; *i.e.* , on or near waterers, feeders, nests, or rafters, etc. When the volume of material collected equals approximately 10 percent of the volume of the broth (usually 10-12 streakings), the applicator is placed in the tube and the stick is broken in half. The lower or cotton-tipped half is left in the broth, and the upper half is retained for future disposal. The cap is then replaced on the inoculated tube, and the sampling procedure is continued in other areas of the pen.

(ii) *Procedure for sampling in dry containers.* A sample of fecal material, litter, or dust is placed in a sterile, sealable container. The sample shall consist of several specimens of material taken from a representative location in the pen or house. At least 10 g (approximately a heaping tablespoonful) of material shall be collected for each sample. The specimens in each sample shall be collected with a sterile tongue depressor or similar uncontaminated instrument. The samples should vary in type and consistency. Half of the samples should be comprised of material representing defecated matter from a large portion of the flock; *i.e.* , trampled, caked material near waterers and feeders. The minimum number of samples to be taken shall be determined by the following:
Five samples from pens or houses of up to 500 birds;
Ten samples from pens or houses of 500 to 2,500 birds;
Fifteen samples from pens or houses with more than 2,500 birds.

The composite samples above may be pooled to not less than five samples at the laboratory as long as the volume of material collected equals approximately 10 percent of the volume of the broth.

(2) *Cloacal swabs.* Cloacal swabs for bacteriological examination are taken from each bird in the flock or from a minimum of 500 birds in accordance with the procedure described in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(i) *Procedure for taking cloacal swabs.* The authorized laboratory will provide sterile capped tubes or other suitable containers and cotton-tipped applicators for use in taking the cloacal swabs. The cotton-tipped applicator is inserted into the cloaca and rectum in such a manner as to insure the collection of fecal material. The swab and adhering fecal material is then placed in the tube and the stick is broken in half, with the upper half retained for future disposal. The cloacal swabs may be combined in the sterile tubes in multiples of five or in combinations specified by the authorized laboratory.

(ii) [Reserved]

(3) *Drag-swabs.* Drag-swabs for bacteriological examination should involve the exposure of at least six unpooled pads per house to promote representative sampling and some element of quantification.

(i) *Drag-swab assembly.* Assemble drag-swab sampling sets from folded-once 3-by-3-inch sterile gauze pads secured with paper clips. Bend end wires of each paper clip slightly to catch into the swab fabric, thus securing the clips to the folded pads. Use two pads, assembled as described to make each drag-swab sampling set. Securely connect one pad through the free rounded end of the paper clip to a 2-ft (0.6 m) length of size 20 fibrous wrapping twine. Similarly connect the other pad to a 1-ft (0.3 m) length of twine. Then securely connect the free ends of both lengths of twine to a small loop tied at the end of a similar 5-ft length of twine. The resulting assembly resembles the letter Y with a 5-ft long vertical stem and two diagonal branches (one 1 ft long and the other 2 ft long), with a folded swab securely attached at the end of each branch. After assembly, place each two-pad drag-swab sampling set into a sterile bag.

(ii) *Procedure for taking drag-swab* —(A) *Floor litter:* The Plan participants should collect two samples as follows: Drag four 3-by-3-inch sterile gauze pads premoistened with double strength skim milk [10] over the floor litter surface for 15 min minimally. Place the gauze pads used to collect the samples in 18-oz whirl-pack bags, two pads per bag with each bag containing 5 ml of double strength skim milk. This will maintain the moistness of the sample during transport. Mark the bags with the type of sample and the house identification.

[10] Obtain procedure for preparing double strength skim milk from USDA-APHIS "Recommended Sample Collection Methods for Environmental Samples" available from the National Poultry Improvement Plan, Veterinary Services, APHIS, USDA, 1506 Klondike Road, Suite 300, Conyers, GA 30094.

(B) *Nest-boxes.* The Plan participant should collect one nest-box sample by using two 3-by-3-inch sterile gauze pads premoistened with double strength skim milk. Wipe the two gauze pads used to collect the sample over assorted locations of about 10 percent of the total nesting area. Place the gauze pads used to collect the sample in an 18-oz whirl-pack bag containing 5 ml of double strength skim milk. Mark the bag with the type of sample and the house identification.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[38 FR 13709, May 24, 1973. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

EDITORIAL NOTE: For FEDERAL REGISTER citations affecting § 147.12, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and at *www.fdsys.gov* .

---

§ 147.13 Procedure for bacteriological culturing of eggshells for colon bacilli organisms.

Proper precautions to avoid environmental contamination of the samples during the collection and laboratory process, and proper handling of the samples following collection are essential. Each State Inspector involved in eggshell culture activities must receive instruction in the necessary sanitation procedures, sampling procedures, and sample handling by the authorized laboratory involved. The Official State Agency will maintain a record showing that the required instruction was given to each State Inspector.

(a) *Sample selection.* Forty (40) eggs in the top flats of each of three randomly selected cases of sanitized eggs from each flock will be utilized for each sampling.

(b) *Swab procedure.* A 2.5 centimeter diameter circular area of the large end of each of the eggs will be rubbed with a sterile swab previously moistened with sterile lactose broth, or other suitable liquid media provided by the authorized laboratory. One swab will be used for five eggs, and four swabs will be pooled to each sterile, capped tube provided by the authorized laboratory.

(1) From the tube containing four swabs and lactose broth or other suitable media, 1 ml. will be transferred to 10 ml. lactose in a fermentation tube.

(2) Incubate at 37 °C for 48 hours. The presence of acid, and gas in the amount of 10 percent or more after 24 and 48 hours of incubation, provides a presumptive conclusion of the presence of colon bacilli organisms.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[41 FR 14256, Apr. 2, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.14 Procedures to determine status and effectiveness of sanitation monitored program.

The following monitoring procedures [11] may be applied at the discretion of the Official State Agency:

[11] Laboratory procedures for monitoring operations proposed here are described in the following two publications: Isolation and Identification of Avian Pathogens, American Association of Avian Pathologists, University of Pennsylvania, New Bolton Center, Kennett Square, Pennsylvania 19348-1692, 1980, and Culture Methods for the Detection of Animal Salmonellosis and Arizonosis, Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010, 1976.

(a) Monitor effectiveness of sanitation program.

(1) Culture the surface of cased eggs periodically for fecal contaminating organisms as described in § 147.13.

(2) Culture a sample of dead-in-shell eggs periodically from each breeding flock for coliforms. Such eggs should also be cultured for the dependable recovery of *salmonellae.* Culturing for the dependable recovery of *salmonellae* should include the use of:

(i) Preenrichment broths supplemented with 35 mg ferrous sulfate per 1,000 ml preenrichment to block iron-binding, *Salmonella* -inhibiting effects of egg conalbumin; and

(ii) Tetrathionate selective enrichment broths, competitor-controlling plating media (XLT4, BGN, etc.), delayed secondary enrichment procedures, and colony lift assays detailed in paragraph (a)(5) and illustration 2 of § 147.11.

[41 FR 48726, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 57 FR 57343, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994; 59 FR 59640, Nov. 18, 1994; 61 FR 11524, 11525, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 147.15 Laboratory procedure recommended for the bacteriological examination of mycoplasma reactors. [12]

[12] Yoder, H. W., Jr., "Mycoplasmosis." In: Isolation and Identification of Avian Pathogens. (Stephen B. Hitchner, Chairman, Charles H. Domermuth, H. Graham Purchase, James E. Williams.) 1980, pp. 40-42, Creative Printing Company, Inc., Endwell, NY 13760.

(a) Turbinates, trachea, air sacs, sinuses, nasal passages, respiratory exudates, synovial fluid, eggs (including yolk, yolk sacs, membranes and allantoic fluid), should be directly sampled with sterile swabs. Aseptic techniques are very important as some organisms may not be suppressed by the antimicrobial agents used in this procedure. Tissue suspensions from large volumes are sometimes desirable from the sites listed above and occasionally from the oviduct and cloaca. Tissues should be ground or blended completely in 10 times their volume of Mycoplasma Broth Medium (MBM). (See paragraph (f) of this section.) Specimens submitted to referral laboratories in order of

preference for recovery of the mycoplasma organisms are: (1) live birds, (2) refrigerated fresh tissues, (3) tissue specimens packed with dry ice.

(b) Inoculate 5-10 ml of MBM with a swab, wire loop or 0.1 ml of the tissue suspension. When evidence of growth is observed (lowered pH or turbidity of broth) transfer each broth culture as needed to maintain the original isolates. Incubate tubes at 37 °C for at least 21 days before discarding as negative. When growth is first observed or if no growth occurs by the *4th or 5th* day of incubation, inoculate broth culture onto a plate of Mycoplasma Agar Medium (MAM). (See paragraph (g) of this section.) Several cultures may be inoculated on one plate by using a wire loop or a cotton swab. Incubate plates 3-5 days at 37 °C in a high humidity chamber. If preferred, 5 percent CO_2 may be added or a candle jar may be used. Tiny circular and translucent colonies with elevated centers are very suggestive of mycoplasma. Indirect lighting and a low power or dissecting microscope are recommended for observation of the colonies as they are rarely more than 0.2-0.3 mm in diameter.

(c) Isolates must be serotyped.

(1) Isolates may be shipped in MBM with ice packs if shipment will be in transit less than 2-3 days. Longer shipments require freezing of the MBM with dry ice, or shipping MAM slants at room temperature. Isolates must have indications of growth before shipment is made.

(2) Isolates may be stored in MBM at −20 °C for 2-3 weeks, or they may be stored at −68 °C for several years.

(d) Alternate method of culture: An overlay enrichment culture for fastidious and sensitive mycoplasma, especially for *M. meleagridis* should be included.

(1) Pour 2-3 ml of MAM into a test tube and tilt the tube until a slant (approximately 45 deg;) is obtained. Other containers are acceptable.

(2) Overlay the slant with sufficient MBM, so that the media (including inoculum) covers the agar slope.

(3) Inoculate the culture as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(4) Incubate and examine the overlay as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) Preparation of media components: [13]

[13] Trade names are used in these procedures solely for the purpose of providing specific information. Mention of a trade name does not constitute a guarantee or warranty of the product by the U.S. Department of Agriculture or an endorsement over other products not mentioned.

(1) Deionized distilled water suitable for cell culture fluids should be used.

(2) All glassware should be carefully washed with a nonresidue detergent such as Alcojet and rinsed three times in tap water and twice in deionized distilled water. [14]

[14] Alcojet is available from: Alconox, Inc., New York, NY 10003.

(3) Thallium acetate in a 10 percent solution is added to an approximate final concentration of 1:4000; however, highly contaminated specimens may require a final concentration of 1:2000. [15] Thallium acetate is added to deionized distilled water first, except as noted in paragraph (e)(4) of this section, to prevent the precipitation of proteins.

[15] Thallium acetate may be obtained from Fischer Scientific Company.

(4) Mycoplasma Broth Base, dextrose, phenol red, and cysteine hydrochloride are added to deionized distilled water first if autoclave sterilization is used. [16] Thallium acetate and then the remaining components are added aseptically after cooling the autoclaved media to 45 °C or less.

[16] Mycoplasma Broth Base may be obtained from: (a) Product #M 33600, Gibco Diagnostics, 2801 Industrial Drive, Madison, WI 53711. (b) Product #3900-3212, Scott Laboratories, Inc., 8 Westchester Plaza, Elmsford, NY 10523.

(5) Use sterile deionized distilled water to reconstitute penicillin.

(6) Sterile serum should be inactivated by heating at 56 °C for 30 minutes. Swine serum may be used for *M. gallisepticum, M. synoviae, M. gallinarum*, and *M. meleagridis* isolation; however, horse serum is usually recommended for *M. meleagridis* isolation.

(7) Phenol red should be prepared as a 1 percent solution.

(8) NAD (beta nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide or coenzyme I) should be prepared as a 1 percent solution. [17]

[17] NAD Grade III may be obtained from: Sigma Chemical Company, P.O. Box 14508, St. Louis, MO 63178.

(9) Cysteine hydrochloride, prepared as a 1 percent solution, is used to reduce the NAD for *M. synoviae* growth.

(10) A purified agar product such as Nobel (Special agar) is used in the MAM. [18]

[18] Noble Agar may be obtained from: Difco Laboratories, Box 1058-A, Detroit, MI 48201.

(11) Adjust the pH with NaOH.

(12) Sterilization may be accomplished by two methods:

(i) Filtration sterilization through a 0.20 micron filter is the recommended method. Aseptic techniques must be utilized.

(ii) Autoclave sterilization at 120 °C, 15 pounds pressure (103 kPa), for 15 minutes may be used, if preferred, when following the procedure described in paragraph (e)(4) of this section.

(13) Phenol red, dextrose, and NAD may be omitted when culturing for *M. meleagridis* and *M. gallinarum.*

(14) When culturing for *M. meleagridis* from contaminated samples include 100 units/ml of Polymyxin B in MBM.

(f) Mycoplasma Broth Medium (Frey) is prepared as follows: To 850-880 ml of deionized distilled water; Add:

Thallium acetate (ml)—2.5 (1:4000)
Potentially contaminated samples (ml)—5.0 (1:2000)
Mycoplasma Broth Base (g)—22.5
Aqueous penicillin (units)—500,000
Sterile serum (ml)—120 to 150.0
Phenol red plus (ml)—2.5
NAD (ml)—12.5
Cysteine hydrochloride (ml)—12.5
Dextrose (g)—1.0-1.5
Adjust pH to 7.8
Filter sterilize

(1) Broth may be stored at 4 °C for at least 2 weeks or at −40 °C for longer periods.

(g) Mycoplasma Agar Medium (Frey) is prepared as follows: To 850-880 ml of deionized distilled water; Add:

Mycoplasma Broth Base (g)—22.5
Adjust pH to 7.8
Purified agar (g)—12.0
Autoclave and cool in 45 °C water bath
Thallium acetate (ml)—2.0; (1:4000)
Sterile serum at 45 °C (ml)—150.0
Aqueous penicillin (units)—400,000
NAD (ml)—12.5
Cysteine hydrochloride (ml)—12.5

(1) Rotate flask gently and pour about 15 ml of media into each petri dish.

(2) Stack petri dishes only 2-3 high in a 37 °C incubator up to 2 hours to remove excess moisture.

(3) Wrap inverted plates in sealed bundles and store at 4 °C for not more than 15 days.

(h) New component or media batches should be monitored to compensate for changes in formulation due to alterations of purity, concentration, preparation, etc. A known series of titrations from a single culture should be made on both new and old media. The media should be compared on the basis of growth, colony size, and numbers of colonies which develop. [19]

[19] "Laboratory Procedures and Medium For The Isolation Of Mycoplasma From Clinical Materials." *Laboratory Diagnosis of Mycoplasma in Food Animals*, Proceedings of Nineteenth Annual Meeting, The American Association of Veterinary Laboratory Diagnosticians, 1976, pp. 106-115, AAVLD, 6101 Mineral Point Road, Madison, WI 53705.

[47 FR 21995, May 20, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 57343, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994; 61 FR 11524, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

 ---

§ 147.16 Procedure for the evaluation of mycoplasma reactors by in vivo bio-assay (enrichment).

This procedure has been shown to be sensitive enough to detect less than 100 mycoplasma organisms under proper conditions. [20] Proper conditions are defined in this section.

[20] Research results are described in the following two publications: (a) Bigland, C. H. and A. J. DaMassa, "A Bio-Assay for Mycoplasma Gallisepticum." In: United States Livestock Sanitary Association Proceedings, 67th, 1963, pp. 541-549. (b) McMartin, D. A., "Mycoplasma Gallisepticum in the Respiratory Tract of the Fowl." In: The Veterinary Record, September 23, 1967, pp. 317-320.

(a) Obtain chickens or turkeys (test birds) which are at least 3 weeks of age and are free of *M. gallisepticum, M. synoviae,* and *M. meleagridis* and transport them in a manner to prevent their being contaminated by any infectious avian disease.

(1) Maintain test birds in an area that has been effectively cleaned and disinfected.

(2) The area should be isolated from other birds or animals.

(3) Personnel caring for the test birds should take the necessary precautions (see § 147.26(b)) to prevent the mechanical transfer of infectious avian diseases from other sources.

(b) Test birds to be used for inoculation with contaminated tissues should be serologically negative by the serum plate agglutination test.

(1) Inoculated test birds should be isolated from non-inoculated control birds for the length of any experiment.

(c) Aseptically obtain tracheal, turbinate, and sinus mucosa, lung and sinus exudates, cervical, thoracic, and abdominal airsac tissues (including lesions), and portions of oviduct and synovial fluid from at least four suspect, donor birds. In a sterile device, blend the tissues completely in four times their volume of Mycoplasma Broth Medium (Frey), (see § 147.15(f)). Suspensions may be made from tissue pools. Inoculate test birds within 30 minutes for preparation of suspensions.

(1) Inoculate at least four test birds for each suspension pool via the abdominal air sac and infraorbital sinus, with up to ½ ml of inoculum per site.

(2) Test birds should be bled every 7 days for 35 days to identify sero-converters.

(3) At 35 days, test birds should be sacrificed and bacteriologic isolation and identification of mycoplasma attempted (see § 147.15). Note especially the sites of inoculation for typical gross or microscopic mycoplasma lesions.

(d) Donor birds are considered infected when:

(1) Test birds have serum plate antibodies for the mycoplasma for which the donor birds were tested, regardless of HI test results, *and* control birds stay serologically negative; or

(2) Mycoplasma organisms are isolated from the test birds and serotyped positive for the mycoplasma for which the donor birds were tested, *and* control birds stay serologically and culturally negative.

(e) Laboratory findings may be verified by direct cultures of material from sick birds or by inoculating seronegative birds from the suspect flock and comparing serological findings with those from the test birds.

[47 FR 21996, May 20, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 57343, Dec. 4, 1992; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994; 61 FR 11524, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8019, Feb. 17, 2000; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 147.17 Laboratory procedure recommended for the bacteriological examination of cull chicks and poults for salmonella.

The laboratory procedure described in this section is recommended for the bacteriological examination of cull chicks from egg-type and meat-type chicken flocks and waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game bird flocks and poults from turkey flocks for salmonella.

(a) For cull chicks, from 25 randomly selected 1- to 5-day-old chicks that have not been placed in a brooding house, prepare 5 organ pools, 5 yolk pools, and 5 intestinal tissue pools as follows. For poults, from a sample of 10 poults that died within 10 days after hatching, prepare organ pools, yolk pools, and intestinal pools as follows:

(1) *Organ pool:* From each of five chicks or two poults, composite and mince 1- to 2-gram samples of heart, lung, liver, and spleen tissues. Include the proximal wall of the bursa of Fabricius for chicks only.

(2) *Yolk pool:* From each of five chicks or two poults, composite and mince 1- to 2-gram samples of the unabsorbed yolk sac or, if the yolk sac is essentially absent, the entire yolk stalk remnant.

(3) *Intestinal pool:* From each of five chicks or two poults, composite and mince approximately 0.5 cm^2 sections of the crop wall and 5-mm-long sections of the duodenum, cecum, and ileocecal junction.

(b) Transfer each pool to tetrathionate selective enrichment broth (Hajna or Mueller-Kauffmann) at a ratio of 1 part tissue pool to 10 parts broth.

(c) For cull chicks, repeat the steps in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for each 5-chick group until all 25 chicks have been examined, producing a total of 15 pools (5 organ, 5 yolk, and 5 intestinal). For poults, repeat the steps in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for each two-poult group until all the poults in the sample have been examined.

(d) Culture the tetrathionate pools as outlined for selective enrichment in illustration 2 of § 147.11. Incubate the organ and yolk pools for 24 hours at 37 °C and the intestinal pools at 41.5 °C. Plate as described in illustration 2 of § 147.11 and examine after both 24 and 48 hours of incubation. Confirm suspect colonies as described. Further culture all salmonella-negative tetrathionate broths by delayed secondary enrichment procedures described for environmental, organ, and intestinal samples in illustration 2 of § 147.11. A colony lift assay may also be utilized as a supplement to TSI and LI agar picks of suspect colonies.

[61 FR 11525, Mar. 21, 1996, as amended at 72 FR 1425, Jan. 12, 2007]

Subpart C—Sanitation Procedures

---

§ 147.21 Flock sanitation.

To aid in the maintenance of healthy flocks, the following procedures should be practiced:

(a) Baby poultry should be started in a clean brooder house and maintained in constant isolation from older birds and other animals. Personnel that are in contact with older birds and other animals should take precautions, including disinfection of footwear and change of outer clothing, to prevent the introduction of infection through droppings that may adhere to the shoes, clothing, or hands. (See § 147.24(a).)

(b) Range used for growing young stock should not have been used for poultry the preceding year. Where broods of different ages must be kept on the same farm, there should be complete depopulation of brooder houses and other premises following infection of such premises by any contagious disease.

(c) Poultry houses should be screened and proofed against free-flying birds. An active rodent eradication campaign is an essential part of the general sanitation program. The area adjacent to the poultry house should be kept free from accumulated manure, rubbish, and unnecessary equipment. Dogs, cats, sheep, cattle, horses, and swine should never have access to poultry operations. Visitors should not be admitted to poultry areas, and authorized personnel should take the necessary precautions to prevent the introduction of disease.

(d) Poultry houses and equipment should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected prior to use for a new lot of birds. (See § 147.24(a).) Feed and water containers should be situated where they cannot be contaminated by droppings and should be frequently cleaned and disinfected. Dropping boards or pits should be constructed so birds do not have access to the droppings.

(e) Replacement breeders shall be housed at the proper density consistent with the type of building and locality and which will allow the litter to be maintained in a dry condition. Frequent stirring of the litter may be necessary to reduce excess moisture and prevent surface accumulation of droppings. Slat or wire floors should be constructed so as to permit free passage of droppings and to prevent the birds from coming in contact with the droppings. Nesting areas should be kept clean and, where appropriate, filled with clean nesting material.

(f) When an outbreak of disease occurs in a flock, dead or sick birds should be taken, by private carrier, to a diagnostic laboratory for complete examination. All Salmonella cultures isolated should be typed serologically, and complete records maintained by the laboratory as to types recovered from each flock within an area. Records on isolations and serological types should be made available to Official State Agencies or other animal disease control regulatory agencies in the respective States for followup of foci of infection. Such information is necessary for the development of an effective Salmonella control program.

(g) Introduction of started or mature birds should be avoided to reduce the possible hazard of introducing infectious diseases. If birds are to be introduced, the health status of both the flock and introduced birds should be evaluated.

(h) In rearing broiler or replacement stock, a sound and adequate immunization program should be adopted. Since different geographic areas may require certain specific recommendations, the program recommended by the State experiment station or other State agencies should be followed.

(i) Feed, pelleted by heat process, should be fed to all age groups. Proper feed pelleting procedures can destroy many disease producing organisms contaminating feedstuffs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 14257, Apr. 2, 1976; 41 FR 48726, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 50 FR 19900, May 13, 1985; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.22 Hatching egg sanitation.

Hatching eggs should be collected from the nests at frequent intervals and, to aid in the prevention of contamination with disease-causing organisms, the following practices should be observed:

(a) Cleaned and disinfected containers, such as egg flats, should be used in collecting the nest eggs for hatching. Egg handlers should thoroughly wash their hands with soap and water prior to and after egg collection. Clean outer garments should be worn.

(b) Dirty eggs should not be used for hatching purposes and should be collected in a separate container from the nest eggs. Slightly soiled nest eggs may be gently dry cleaned by hand.

(c) Hatching eggs should be stored in a designated egg room under conditions that will minimize egg sweating. The egg room walls, ceiling, floor, door, heater, and humidifier should be cleaned and disinfected after every egg pickup. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24.

(d) The egg processing area should be cleaned and disinfected daily.

(e) Effective rodent and insect control programs should be implemented.

(f) The egg processing building or area should be designed, located, and constructed of such materials as to assure that proper egg sanitation procedures can be carried out, and that the building itself can be easily, effectively, and routinely sanitized.

(g) All vehicles used for transporting eggs or chicks/poults should be cleaned and disinfected after use. Cleaning and disinfection procedures should be as outlined in § 147.24.

[67 FR 8474, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 147.23 Hatchery sanitation.

An effective program for the prevention and control of *Salmonella* and other infections should include the following measures:

(a) An effective hatchery sanitation program should be designed and implemented.

(b) The hatchery building should be arranged so that separate rooms are provided for each of the four operations: Egg receiving, incubation and hatching, chick/poult processing, and egg tray and hatching basket washing. Traffic and airflow patterns in the hatchery should be from clean areas to dirty areas (*i.e.* , from egg room to chick/poult processing rooms) and should avoid tracking from dirty areas back into clean areas.

(c) The hatchery rooms, and tables, racks, and other equipment in them should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected frequently. All hatchery wastes and offal should be burned or otherwise properly disposed of, and the containers used to remove such materials should be cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(d) The hatching compartments of incubators, including the hatching trays, should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after each hatch.

(e) Only clean eggs should be used for hatching purposes.

(f) Only new or cleaned and disinfected egg cases should be used for transportation of hatching eggs. Soiled egg case fillers should be destroyed.

(g) Day-old chicks, poults, or other newly hatched poultry should be distributed in clean, new boxes and new chick papers. All crates and vehicles used for transporting birds should be cleaned and disinfected after each use.

[67 FR 8474, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 147.24 Cleaning and disinfecting.

The following procedures are recommended:

(a) In the poultry houses:

(1) Remove all live “escaped” and dead birds from the building. Blow dust from equipment and other exposed surfaces. Empty the residual feed from the feed system and feed pans and remove it from the building. Disassemble feeding equipment and dump and scrape as needed to remove any and all feed cake and residue. Clean up spilled feed around the tank and clean out the tank. Rinse down and wash out the inside of the feed tank to decontaminate the surfaces and allow to dry.

(2) Remove all litter and droppings to an isolated area where there is no opportunity for dissemination of any infectious disease organisms that may be present. Housing where poultry infected with a mycoplasmal disease were kept should remain closed for 7 days before removal of the litter.

(3) Wash down the entire inside surfaces of the building and all the installed equipment such as curtains, ventilation ducts and openings, fans, fan housings and shutters, feeding equipment, watering equipment, etc. Use high pressure and high volume water spray (for example 200 pounds per square inch and 10 gallons per minute or more) to soak into and remove the dirt to decontaminate the building. Scrub the walls, floors, and equipment with a hot soapy water solution. Rinse to remove soap.

(4) Spray with a disinfectant which is registered by the Environmental Protection Agency as germicidal, fungicidal, pseudomonocidal, and tuberculocidal, in accordance with the specifications for use, as shown on the label of such disinfectant.

(b) In the hatchers and hatchery rooms:

(1) Use cleaning agents and sanitizers that are registered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as germicidal, fungicidal, pseudomonocidal, and tuberculocidal. Use manufacturer's recommended dilution. Remove loose organic debris by sweeping, scraping, vacuuming, brushing, or scrubbing, or by hosing surface with high pressure water (for example 200 pounds per square inch and 10 gallons per minute or more). Remove trays and all controls and fans for separate cleaning. Use hot water (minimum water temperature of 140 °F) for cleaning hatching trays and chick separator equipment. Thoroughly wet the ceiling, walls, and floors with a stream of water, then scrub

with a hard bristle brush. Use a cleaner/sanitizer that can penetrate protein and fatty deposits. Allow the chemical to cling to treated surfaces at least 10 minutes before rinsing off. Manually scrub any remaining deposits of organic material until they are removed. Rinse until there is no longer any deposit on the walls, particularly near the fan opening, and apply disinfectant. Use a clean and sanitized squeegee to remove excess water, working down from ceilings to walls to floors and being careful not to recontaminate cleaned areas.

(2) Replace the cleaned fans and controls. Replace the trays, preferably still wet from cleaning, and bring the incubator to normal operating temperature.

(3) The hatcher should be fumigated (see § 147.25) or otherwise disinfected prior to the transfer of the eggs.

(4) If the same machine is used for incubating and hatching, the entire machine should be cleaned after each hatch. A vacuum cleaner should be used to remove dust and down from the egg trays; then the entire machine should be vacuumed, mopped, and fumigated (see § 147.25) or otherwise sanitized.

(c) The egg and chick/poult delivery truck drivers and helpers should use the following good biosecurity practices while picking up eggs or delivering chicks/poults:

(1) Spray truck tires thoroughly with disinfectant before leaving the main road and entering the farm driveway.

(2) Put on sturdy, disposable plastic boots or clean rubber boots before getting out of the truck cab. Put on a clean smock or coveralls and a hairnet before entering the poultry house.

(3) After loading eggs or unloading chicks/poults, remove the dirty smock/coveralls and place into plastic garbage bag before loading in the truck. Be sure to keep clean coveralls separate from dirty ones.

(4) Reenter the cab of the truck and remove boots before placing feet onto floorboards. Remove hairnet and leave with disposable boots on farm.

(5) Sanitize hands using appropriate hand sanitizer.

(6) Return to the hatchery or go to the next farm and repeat the process.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19806, May 10, 1984; 57 FR 57343, Dec. 4, 1992; 63 FR 3, Jan. 2, 1998; 67 FR 8474, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 147.25 Fumigation.

Fumigation may be used for sanitizing eggs and hatchery equipment or rooms as a part of a sanitation program. APHIS disclaims any liability in the use of formaldehyde for failure on the part of the user to adhere to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards for formaldehyde fumigation, published in the Dec. 4, 1987, FEDERAL REGISTER (52 FR 46168, Docket Nos. H-225, 225A, and 225B).

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 14257, Apr. 2, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19807, May 10, 1984; 54 FR 23958, June 5, 1989; 57 FR 57343, Dec. 4, 1992; 67 FR 8475, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 147.26 Procedures for establishing isolation and maintaining sanitation and good management practices for the control of Salmonella and Mycoplasma infections.

(a) The following procedures are required for participation under the U.S. Sanitation Monitored, U.S. M. Gallisepticum Clean, U.S. M. Synoviae Clean, U.S. S. Enteritidis Monitored, and U.S. S. Enteritidis Clean classifications:

(1) Allow no visitors except under controlled conditions to minimize the introduction of *Salmonella* and *Mycoplasma.* Such conditions must be approved by the Official State Agency and the Service;

(2) Maintain breeder flocks on farms free from market birds and other domesticated fowl. Follow proper isolation procedures as approved by the Official State Agency;

(3) Dispose of all dead birds by locally approved methods.

(b) Recommended procedures:

(1) Avoid the introduction of Salmonella, Mycoplasma gallisepticum, or Mycoplasma synoviae infected poultry;

(2) Prevent indirect transmission from outside sources through contaminated equipment, footwear, clothing, vehicles, or other mechanical means;

(3) Provide adequate isolation of breeder flocks to avoid airborne transmission from infected flocks;

(4) Minimize contact of breeder flocks with free-flying birds;

(5) Establish a rodent control program to keep the rodent population and other pests under control;

(6) Tailor vaccination programs to needs of farm and area;

(7) Clean and disinfect equipment after each use;

(8) Provide clean footwear and provide an adequate security program;
(9) Clean and disinfect houses before introducing a new flock;
(10) Use clean, dry litter free of mold;
(11) Keep accurate records of death losses;
(12) Seek services of veterinary diagnostician if unaccountable mortality or signs of disease occur;
(13) Adopt and maintain a clean-egg program.
(14) Use only crates and vehicles that have been cleaned and disinfected in accordance with the provisions of § 147.24(a) to haul live poultry to and from the premises.
(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0007)
[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1504, Jan. 8, 1975; 41 FR 48727, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979; 47 FR 746, Jan. 7, 1982; 47 FR 21996, May 20, 1982; 48 FR 57473, Dec. 30, 1983; 61 FR 11525, Mar. 21, 1996; 67 FR 8475, Feb. 25, 2002]

---

§ 147.27 Procedures recommended to prevent the spread of disease by artificial insemination of turkeys.

(a) The vehicle transporting the insemination crew should be left as far as practical from the turkey pens.
(b) The personnel of the insemination crew should observe personal cleanliness, including the following sanitary procedures:
(1) Outer clothing should be changed between visits to different premises so that clean clothing is worn upon entering each premises. The used apparel should be kept separate until laundered. This also applies to gloves worn while handling turkeys;
(2) Boots or footwear should be cleaned and disinfected between visits to different premises;
(3) Disposable caps should be provided and discarded after use on each premises.
(c) The use of individual straw or similar technique is highly recommended. Insemination equipment which is to be reused should be cleaned and disinfected before reusing. Equipment used for the convenience of the workers should not be moved from premises to premises.
(d) No obviously diseased flock should be inseminated. If evidence of active disease is noted after insemination is begun, operations should be stopped and the hatchery notified.
(e) Care should be taken during the collection of semen to prevent fecal contamination. If fecal material is present, it should be removed before the semen is collected. Likewise, care should be taken not to introduce fecal material into the oviduct of the hen.

Subpart D—Molecular Examination Procedures

SOURCE: 72 FR 1425, Jan. 12, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 147.30 Laboratory procedure recommended for the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) test for Mycoplasma gallisepticum and M. synoviae.

(a) *DNA isolation.* Isolate DNA from 1 mL of eluate from tracheal swabs in PBS or 1 mL of broth culture by a non-phenolic procedure. Centrifuge samples at 14,000 × g for 5 to 10 minutes. Decant supernatant and wash the pellet with 1 mL of PBS. Centrifuge as above and re-suspend the pellet in 25-50 µl of 0.1 percent DEP (Diethyl Pyrocarbonate; Sigma) water. Boil at 120 °C for 10 minutes followed by 10 minutes incubation at 4 °C. Centrifuge as above and transfer the supernatant DNA to a nuclease-free tube. Estimate the DNA concentration and purity by spectrophotometric reading at 260 nm and 280 nm.
(b) *Primer selection.* (1) *M. gallisepticum.* The primer for *M. gallisepticum* should consist of the following sequences:

MG-F	5' GAG CTA ATC TGT AAA GTT GGT C
MG-R	5' GCT TCC TTG CGG TTA GCA AC

View or download PDF

(2) *M. synoviae.* The primer for *M. synoviae* should consist of the following sequences:

MS–F	5' GAG AAG CAA AAT AGT GAT ATC A
MS–R	5' CAG TCG TCT CCG AAG TTA ACA A

View or download PDF

(c) *Polymerase chain reaction.* (1) Treat each sample (100 to 2000 ng/5 µl) with one of the following 45 µl PCR cocktails:

(i) 5 µl 10x PCR buffer, 1 µl dNTP (10 mM), 1 µl of Reverse primer (50 µM), 1 µl of Forward primer (50 µM), 4 µl $MgCl_2$ (25 mM), 1 µl taq-polymerase (5 U), 32 µl DEP water.

(ii) 18 µl water, 25 µl PCR mix (Promega), 1 µl Reverse primer (50 µM), 1 µl Forward primer (50 µM).

(2) Perform DNA amplification in a Perkin-Elmer 9600 thermocycler or in a Hybaid PCR Express thermocycler. [21] The optimized PCR program is as follows:

[21] Trade names are used in these procedures solely for the purpose of providing specific information. Mention of a trade name does not constitute a guarantee or warranty of the product by the U.S. Department of Agriculture or an endorsement over other products not mentioned.

Temperature (°C)	Duration	Cycles
94	30 seconds	30-40.
55	30 seconds	30-40.
72	1 minute	30-40.
72	5 minutes	1 (final extension).

(d) *Electrophoresis.* Mix PCR products (5 to 10 µl) with 2 µl loading buffer (Sigma) and electrophorese on a 2 percent agarose gel containing 0.5 µg/mL ethidium bromide in TAE buffer (40 mM tris; 2 mM EDTA; pH 8.0 with glacial acetic acid) for 30 minutes at 80 V. *M. gallisepticum* (185 bp) and *M. synoviae* (214 bp) amplicons can be visualized under an ultraviolet transilluminator along with the PCR marker (50 to 2000 bp; Sigma).

[72 FR 1425, Jan. 12, 2007, as amended at 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 147.31 Laboratory procedures recommended for the real-time polymerase chain reaction test for Mycoplasma gallisepticum (MGLP ReTi).

(a) *DNA extraction* . Use Qiagen Qiamp Mini Kit for DNA extraction or equivalent validated technique/procedure. This kit utilizes the following methods: 100 µl of swab suspension incubates with 10 µl of proteinase K and 400 µl of lysis buffer at 56 °C for 10 minutes. Following incubation, 100 µl of 100 percent ethanol is added to lysate. Wash and centrifuge following extraction kit recommendations.

(b) *Primer selection* . A forward primer mglpU26 (5′-CTA GAG GGT TGG ACA GTT ATG-3′) located at nucleotide positions 765,566 to 765,586 of the *M. gallisepticum* R strain genome sequence; a reverse primer mglp164 (5′-GCT GCA CTA AAT GAT ACG TCA AA-3′) located at nucleotide positions 765,448 to 765,470 of the *M. gallisepticum* R strain genome sequence; and a Taqman dual-labeled probe mglpprobe (5′-FAM-CAG TCA TTA ACA ACT TAC CAC CAG AAT CTG-BHQ1-3′) located at nucleotide positions 765,491 to 765,520 of the *M. gallisepticum* R strain genome should be used to amplify a 139-bp fragment of the lp gene.

(c) *MGLP ReTi* . Primers and probe should be utilized in a 25 µl reaction containing 12.5 µl of Quantitect Probe PCR 2X mix (Qiagen, Valencia, CA),[22] primers to a final concentration of 0.5 µmolar, and probe to a final concentration of 0.1 µmolar, 1µl of HK-UNG Thermolabile Uracil N-glycosylase (Epicentre, Madison, WI), 2 µl of water, and 5 µl of template. The reaction can be performed in a SmartCycler (Cepheid, Sunnyvale, CA) or other equivalent validated platform procedure for real-time thermocycler at 50 °C for 2 minutes; 95 °C for 15 minutes with optics OFF; and 40 cycles of 94 °C for 15 seconds followed by 60 °C for 60 seconds with optics ON.

[22] Trade names are used in these procedures solely for the purpose of providing specific information. Mention of a trade name does not constitute a guarantee or warranty of the product by the U.S. Department of Agriculture or an endorsement over other products not mentioned.

(d) *Determination of positive* . For each MGLP ReTi assay reaction, the threshold cycle number (CT value) was determined to be the PCR cycle number at which the fluorescence of the reaction exceeded 30 units of fluorescence. For all samples tested, any MGLP reaction that has a recorded CT value was considered positive, while any MGLP reaction that had no recorded CT value was considered negative.

(e) *Controls* . Proper controls should be used when conducting the MGLP ReTi assay as an official test of the Plan. Positive, quantitative, extraction, and internal controls are commercially available from GTCAllison, LLC, Mocksville, NC.

[74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

Subpart E—Procedure for Changing National Poultry Improvement Plan

---

§ 147.41 Definitions.

Except where the context otherwise requires, for the purposes of this subpart the following terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Department. The U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Egg type chickens. Chickens bred for the primary purpose of producing eggs for human consumption.

Exhibition Poultry. Domesticated fowl which are bred for the combined purposes of meat or egg production and competitive showing.

Game birds. Domesticated fowl, such as pheasants, partridge, quail, grouse, and guineas, but not doves and pigeons.

Meat type chickens. Chickens bred for the primary purpose of producing meat.

Plan Conference. A meeting convened for the purpose of recommending changes in the provisions of the Plan.

Plan or NPIP. The National Poultry Improvement Plan.

Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Veterinary Services, of the Department.

State. Any State, the District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

Waterfowl. Domesticated fowl that normally swim, such as ducks and geese.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 38 FR 3038, Feb. 1, 1973. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994]

---

§ 147.42 General.

Changes in this subchapter shall be made in accordance with the procedure described in this subpart: *Provided,* That the Department reserves the right to make changes in this subchapter without observance of such procedure when such action is deemed necessary in the public interest.

---

§ 147.43 General Conference Committee.

(a) The General Conference Committee Chairperson and the Vice Chairperson shall be elected by the members of the General Conference Committee. A representative of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service will serve as Executive Secretary and will provide the necessary staff support for the General Conference Committee. The General Conference Committee shall consist of one member-at-large who is a participant in the National Poultry Improvement Plan and one member to be elected, as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, from each of the following regions:

(1) North Atlantic: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania.

(2) East North Central: Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

(3) West North Central: Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, and Kansas.

(4) South Atlantic: Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and Puerto Rico.

(5) South Central: Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and Texas.

(6) Western: Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, and Hawaii.

(b) The regional committee members and their alternates will be elected by the official delegates of their respective regions, and the member-at-large will be elected by all official delegates. There must be at least two nominees for each position, the voting will be by secret ballot, and the results will be recorded. At least one nominee from each region must be from an underrepresented group (minorities, women, or persons with disabilities). The process for soliciting nominations for regional committee members will include, but not be limited to: Advertisements in at least two industry journals, such as the newsletters of the American Association of Avian Pathologists, the National Chicken Council, the United Egg Producers, and the National Turkey Federation; a FEDERAL REGISTER announcement; and special inquiries for nominations from universities or colleges with minority/disability enrollments and faculty members in poultry science or veterinary science.

(c) Three regional members shall be elected at each Plan Conference. All members shall serve for a period of 4 years, subject to the continuation of the Committee by the Secretary of Agriculture, and may not succeed themselves: *Provided,* That an alternate member who assumed a Committee member vacancy following mid-term would be eligible for re-election to a full term. When there is a vacancy for the member-at-large position, the General Conference Committee shall make an interim appointment and the appointee shall serve until the next Plan Conference at which time an election will be held. If a vacancy occurs due to both a regional member and alternate being unable to serve, the vacant position will be filled by an election at the earliest regularly scheduled national or regional Plan Conference, where members of the affected region have assembled.

(d) The duties and functions of the General Conference Committee shall be as follows:

(1) Advise and make recommendations to the Department on the relative importance of maintaining, at all times, adequate departmental funding for the NPIP to enable the Senior Coordinator and staff to fully administer the provisions of the Plan.

(2) Advise and make yearly recommendations to the Department with respect to the NPIP budget well in advance of the start of the budgetary process.

(3) Assist the Department in planning, organizing, and conducting the biennial National Poultry Improvement Plan Conference.

(4) Consider each proposal submitted as provided in § 147.44 and make recommendations to subpart Committees and the Conference. Meet jointly with the NPIP Technical Committee and consider the technical aspects and accuracy of each proposal. Recommend whether new proposals (*i.e.* , proposals that have not been submitted as provided in § 147.44) should be considered by the delegates to the Plan Conference.

(5) During the interim between Plan Conferences, represent the cooperating States in:

(i) Advising the Department with respect to administrative procedures and interpretations of the Plan provisions as contained in 9 CFR.

(ii) Assisting the Department in evaluating comments received from interested persons concerning proposed amendments to the Plan provisions.

(iii) Recommending to the Secretary of Agriculture any changes in the provisions of the Plan as may be necessitated by unforeseen conditions when postponement until the next Plan Conference would seriously impair the operation of the program. Such recommendations shall remain in effect only until confirmed or rejected by the next Plan Conference, or until rescinded by the committee.

(6) Serve as an official advisory committee for the study of problems relating to poultry health and as the need arises, to make specific recommendations to the Secretary of Agriculture concerning ways in which the Department may assist the industry in solving these problems.

(7) Serve as a direct liaison between the NPIP and the United States Animal Health Association.

(8) Advise and make recommendations to the Department regarding NPIP involvement or representation at poultry industry functions and activities as deemed necessary or advisable for the purposes of the NPIP.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 40 FR 1505, Jan. 8, 1975. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 45 FR 10316, Feb. 15, 1980; 47 FR 21996, May 20, 1982; 50 FR 19900, May 13, 1985; 59 FR 12805, Mar. 18, 1994; 61 FR 11525, Mar. 21, 1996; 65 FR 8023, Feb. 17, 2000; 67 FR 8475, Feb. 25, 2002; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009]

---

§ 147.44 Submitting, compiling, and distributing proposed changes.

(a) Changes in this subchapter may be proposed by any participant, Official State Agency, the Department, or other interested person or industry organization.

(b) Except as provided in § 147.43(d)(2), proposed changes shall be submitted in writing so as to reach the Service not later than 150 days prior to the opening date of the Plan Conference, and participants in the Plan shall submit their proposed changes through their Official State Agency.

(c) The name of the proponent shall be indicated on each proposed change when submitted. Each proposal should be accompanied by a brief supporting statement.

(d) The Service will notify all persons on the NPIP mailing lists concerning the dates and general procedure of the conference. Hatchery and dealer participants will be reminded of their privilege to submit proposed changes and to request copies of all the published proposed changes.

(e) The proposed changes, together with the names of the proponents and supporting statements, will be compiled by the Service and issued in processed form. When two or more similar changes are submitted, the Service will endeavor to unify them into one proposal acceptable to each proponent. Copies will be distributed to officials of the Official State Agencies cooperating in the NPIP. Additional copies will be made available for meeting individual requests.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 49 FR 19807, May 10, 1984]

---

§ 147.45 Official delegates.

Each cooperating State shall be entitled to one official delegate for each of the programs prescribed in parts 145 and 146 of this chapter in which it has one or more participants at the time of the Conference. The official delegates shall be elected by a representative group of participating industry members and be certified by the

Official State Agency. It is recommended but not required that the official delegates be Plan participants. Each official delegate shall endeavor to obtain, prior to the Conference, the recommendations of industry members of his State with respect to each proposed change.

[41 FR 48727, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, and amended at 45 FR 10317, Feb. 15, 1980; 65 FR 8023, Feb. 17, 2000; 71 FR 56333, Sept. 26, 2006; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009; 76 FR 15797, Mar. 22, 2011]

---

§ 147.46 Committee consideration of proposed changes.

(a) The following committees shall be established to give preliminary consideration to the proposed changes falling in their respective fields:

(1) Egg-type breeding chickens.

(2) Meat-type breeding chickens.

(3) Breeding turkeys.

(4) Breeding waterfowl, exhibition poultry, and game birds.

(5) Breeding ostriches, emus, rheas, and cassowaries.

(6) Egg-type commercial chickens.

(7) Meat-type commercial chickens.

(8) Meat-type commercial turkeys.

(9) Commercial upland game birds and waterfowl and raised-for-release upland game birds and waterfowl.

(b) Each official delegate shall be appointed a voting member in one of the committees specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Since several of the proposals may be interrelated, the committees shall consider them as they may relate to others, and feel free to discuss related proposals with other committees.

(d) The committees shall make recommendations to the conference as a whole concerning each proposal. The committee report shall show any proposed change in wording and the record of the vote on each proposal, and suggest an effective date for each proposal recommended for adoption. The individual committee reports shall be submitted to the chairman of the conference, who will combine them into one report showing, in numerical sequence, the committee recommendations on each proposal.

(e) The committee meetings shall be open to any interested person. Advocates for or against any proposal should feel free to appear before the appropriate committee and present their views.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 48727, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979, as amended at 65 FR 8023, Feb. 17, 2000; 71 FR 56333, Sept. 26, 2006; 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009]

---

§ 147.47 Conference consideration of proposed changes.

(a) The chairman of the conference shall be a representative of the Department.

(b) At the time designated for voting on proposed changes by the official delegates, the chairman of the General Conference Committee and the four committee chairmen shall sit at the speaker's table and assist the chairman of the conference.

(c) Each committee chairman shall present the proposals which his committee approves or recommends for adoption as follows: “Mr. Chairman. The committee for Egg-type chickens recommends the adoption of Proposal No. ___, for the following reasons (stating the reasons): I move the adoption of Proposal No. ___.” A second will then be called for. If the recommendation is seconded, discussion and a formal vote will follow.

(d) Each committee chairman shall present the proposals which his committee does not approve as follows: “Mr. Chairman. The Committee for Egg-type chickens does not approve Proposal No. ___.” The chairman will then ask if any official delegate wishes to move for the adoption of the proposal. If moved and seconded, the proposal is subject to discussion and voted. If there is no motion for approval, or if moved but not seconded, there can be no discussion or vote.

(e) Discussion on any motion must be withheld until the motion has been properly seconded, except that the delegate making the motion is privileged, if he desires, to give reasons for his motion at the time of making it. To gain the floor for a motion or for discussion on a motion, the official delegate in the case of a motion, or anyone in case of discussion on a motion, shall rise, address the chair, give his name and State, and be recognized by the chair before proceeding further. While it is proper to accept motions only from official delegates and to limit voting only to such delegates, it is, however, equally proper to accept discussion from anyone interested. To conserve time, discussion should be pointed and limited to the pertinent features of the motion.

(f) Proposals that have not been submitted in accordance with § 147.44 will be considered by the conference only with the unanimous consent of the General Conference Committee. Any such proposals must be referred to the appropriate committee for consideration before being presented for action by the conference.

(g) Voting will be by States, and each official delegate, as determined by § 147.45, will be allowed one vote on each proposal pertaining to the program prescribed by the subpart which he represents.

(h) A roll call of States for a recorded vote will be used when requested by a delegate or at the discretion of the chairman.

(i) All motions on proposed changes shall be for adoption.

(j) Proposed changes shall be adopted by a majority vote of the official delegates present and voting.

(k) The conference shall be open to any interested person.

[36 FR 23121, Dec. 3, 1971, as amended at 41 FR 48727, Nov. 5, 1976. Redesignated at 44 FR 61586, Oct. 26, 1979]

---

§ 147.48 Approval of conference recommendations by the Department.

Proposals adopted by the official delegates will be recommended to the Department for incorporation into the provisions of the NPIP. The Department reserves the right to approve or disapprove the recommendations of the conference as an integral part of its sponsorship of the National Poultry Improvement Plan.

Subpart F—Authorized Laboratories and Approved Tests

SOURCE: 74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009, unless otherwise noted.

---

§ 147.51 Authorized laboratory minimum requirements.

These minimum requirements are intended to be the basis on which an authorized laboratory of the Plan can be evaluated to ensure that official Plan assays are performed and reported as described in this part A satisfactory evaluation will result in the laboratory being recognized by the NPIP office of the Service as an authorized laboratory qualified to perform the assays provided for in this part.

(a) *Check-test proficiency* . The laboratory must use a regularly scheduled check test for each assay that it performs.

(b) *Trained technicians* . The testing procedures at the laboratory must be run or overseen by a laboratory technician who has attended and satisfactorily completed Service-approved laboratory workshops for Plan-specific diseases within the past 3 years.

(c) *Laboratory protocol* . Official Plan assays must be performed and reported as described in this part.

(d) *State site visit* . The Official State Agency will conduct a site visit and recordkeeping audit annually.

(e) *Service review* . Authorized laboratories will be reviewed by the Service (NPIP staff) every 3 years. The Service's review may include, but will not necessarily be limited to, checking records, laboratory protocol, check-test proficiency, technician training, and peer review.

(f) *Reporting* . (1) A memorandum of understanding or other means shall be used to establish testing and reporting criteria to the Official State Agency, including criteria that provide for reporting H5 and H7 low pathogenic avian influenza directly to the Service.

(2) *Salmonella pullorum* and *Mycoplasma* Plan disease reactors must be reported to the Official State Agency within 48 hours.

(g) *Verification* . Random samples may also be required to be submitted for verification as specified by the Official State Agency.

---

§ 147.52 Approved tests.

(a) The procedures for the bacteriological examination of poultry and poultry environments described in this part are approved tests for use in the NPIP. In addition, all tests that use veterinary biologics (e.g., antiserum and other products of biological origin) that are licensed or produced by the Service and used as described in this part are approved for use in the NPIP.

(b) Diagnostic test kits that are not licensed by the Service (e.g., bacteriological culturing kits) may be approved through the following procedure:

(1) The sensitivity of the kit will be estimated in at least three authorized laboratories selected by the Service by testing known positive samples, as determined by the official NPIP procedures found in Subparts A, B, C, and D of this part. If certain conditions or interfering substances are known to affect the performance of the kit, appropriate samples will be included so that the magnitude and significance of the effect(s) can be evaluated.

(2) The specificity of the kit will be estimated in at least three authorized laboratories selected by the Service by testing known negative samples, as determined by the official NPIP procedures found in this part. If certain conditions or interfering substances are known to affect the performance of the kit, appropriate samples will be included so that the magnitude and significance of the effect(s) can be evaluated.

(3) The kit will be provided to the cooperating laboratories in its final form and include the instructions for use. The cooperating laboratories must perform the assay exactly as stated in the supplied instructions. Each laboratory must test a panel of at least 25 known positive clinical samples supplied by the manufacturer of the test kit. In addition, each laboratory will be asked to test 50 known negative clinical samples obtained from several sources, to provide a representative sampling of the general population. The identity of the samples must be coded so that the cooperating laboratories are blinded to identity and classification. Each sample must be provided in duplicate or triplicate, so that error and repeatability data may be generated.

(4) Cooperating laboratories will submit to the kit manufacturer all raw data regarding the assay response. Each sample tested will be reported as positive or negative, and the official NPIP procedure used to classify the sample must be submitted in addition to the assay response value.

(5) The findings of the cooperating laboratories will be evaluated by the NPIP technical committee, and the technical committee will make a recommendation regarding whether to approve the test kit to the General Conference Committee. If the technical committee recommends approval, the final approval will be granted in accordance with the procedures described in §§ 147.46 and 147.47.

(c) The following diagnostic test kits that are not licensed by the Service (e.g., bacteriological culturing kits) are approved for use in the NPIP:

(1) Rapid Chek © ;Select TMSalmonella Test Kit, Strategic Diagnostics, Inc., Newark, DE 19713.

(2) ADIAFOOD Rapid Pathogen Detection System for *Salmonella* spp., AES Chemunex Canada. Laval, QC (Canada) H7L4S3.

(3) DuPont Qualicon BAX Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)-based assay for *Salmonella*, DuPont Qualicon, Wilmington, DE 19810.

[74 FR 14718, Apr. 1, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 15798, Mar. 22, 201

9 CFR 160 2013 DEFINITION OF TERMS

9 CFR 161 2013 REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS FOR ACCREDITED VETERINARIANS AND SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF SUCH ACCREDITATION

9 CFR 162 2013 RULES OF PRACTICE GOVERNING REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF VETERINARIANS' ACCREDITATION

9 CFR 160 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.10.69&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 160—DEFINITION OF TERMS

Contents § 160.1 Definitions.

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 15 U.S.C. 1828; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.

Back to Top

§ 160.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this subchapter the following words, phrases, names and terms shall be construed, respectively, to mean:

Accredited veterinarian . A veterinarian approved by the Administrator in accordance with the provisions of part 161 of this subchapter to perform functions specified in subchapters B, C, and D of this chapter.

Administrator. The Administrator of the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service or any individual authorized to act for the Administrator.

Animal, animals. All animals except humans, including but not limited to cattle, sheep, goats, other ruminants, swine, horses, asses, mules, zebras, birds, and poultry.

Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, United States Department of Agriculture.

APHIS. The Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service.

Approved digital signature. Digital signatures approved by the Administrator for electronic transmission, for example, via a computer. To be approved, a digital signature must be able to verify the identity of the accredited veterinarian signing the document and indicate if the integrity of the data in the signed document was compromised.

Category I animals . Any animals other than Category II animals, e.g., cats and dogs.

Category II animals . Food and fiber animal species; horses; birds; farm-raised aquatic animals; all other livestock species; and zoo animals that can transmit exotic animal diseases to livestock.

Examine, examination. Physical study of an individual animal that enables an accredited veterinarian to determine if any abnormality in physical condition or bodily function is suggestive of clinical signs of communicable disease.

Herd or flock health plan . A written herd or flock health management plan, which may include an agreement signed by the owner of a herd or flock, the accredited veterinarian, and a State or APHIS representative, in which

each participant agrees to undertake actions specified in the agreement to maintain the health of the animals and detect signs of communicable disease.

Inspect, inspection. Visual study of the physical appearance, physical condition, and behavior of animals (singly or in groups) that enables an accredited veterinarian to determine whether any abnormality in physical condition or bodily function is evident.

Issue. The distribution, including electronic transmission, of an official animal health document that has been signed.

Official certificate, form, record, report, tag, band, or other identification. Means any certificate, form, record, report, tag, band, or other identification, prescribed by statute or by regulations issued by the Administrator, for use by an accredited veterinarian performing official functions under this subchapter.

Qualified accredited veterinarian (QAV). An accredited veterinarian who has been granted a program certification by the Administrator pursuant to § 161.5 of this subchapter based on completion of an APHIS-approved orientation or training program.

Regular health maintenance program. An arrangement between an accredited veterinarian and a livestock producer whereby the veterinarian inspects every animal on the premises of the producer at least once every 30 days.

Sign, (Signed). For an accredited veterinarian to put his or her signature in his or her own hand, or by means of an approved digital signature, on a certificate, form, record, or report. No certificate, form, record, or report is signed if:

(1) Someone other than the accredited veterinarian has signed it on behalf of or in the name of the accredited veterinarian, regardless of the authority granted them by the accredited veterinarian; or

(2) If any mechanical device, other than an approved digital signature, has been used to affix the signature.

State. Any State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

State Animal Health Official. The State animal health official who is responsible for the livestock and poultry disease control and eradication programs of a State.

Veterinarian-in-Charge. The veterinary official of APHIS who is assigned by the Administrator to supervise and perform the official work of APHIS in a State or group of States.

[57 FR 54912, Nov. 23, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 40797, Aug. 10, 1994; 60 FR 39842, Aug. 4, 1995; 62 FR 25445, May 9, 1997; 73 FR 60488, Oct. 10, 2008; 74 FR 65010, Dec. 9, 2009]

9 CFR 161 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.10.70&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 161—REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS FOR ACCREDITED VETERINARIANS AND SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF SUCH ACCREDITATION

Contents

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 15 U.S.C. 1828; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.

SOURCE: 57 FR 54912, Nov. 23, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Back to Top

§ 161.1 Statement of purpose; requirements and application procedures for accreditation.

(a) This subchapter concerns a program administered by APHIS to accredit veterinarians and thereby authorize them to perform, on behalf of APHIS, certain activities specified in this chapter. This program is intended to ensure that an adequate number of qualified veterinarians are available in the United States to perform such activities.

(b) *Categories of accreditation* . A veterinarian may be accredited as a Category I veterinarian or a Category II veterinarian. A veterinarian who is accredited under Category I is only authorized to perform accredited duties on Category I animals, as defined in § 160.1. A veterinarian who is accredited under Category II is authorized to perform accredited duties on both Category I animals and Category II animals.

(c) *Application for initial accreditation* . A veterinarian may apply for accreditation by completing an application for accreditation and submitting it to APHIS. In completing the application, the veterinarian will choose one of the accreditation activity categories, either Category I or Category II, as discussed in paragraph (b) of this section. Applications for Category I accreditation must include certification that the applicant is able to perform the tasks listed in paragraph (g)(1) of this section. Applications for Category II accreditation must include certification that the applicant is able to perform the tasks listed in paragraph (g)(2) of this section. An accredited veterinarian must not perform duties requiring a program certification unless he or she is accredited under Category II and qualified to perform such duties in accordance with § 161.5 of this part.

(d) *Review of application* . Applications for accreditation received by APHIS shall be forwarded to the State Animal Health Official for the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties

for approval. Within 14 days after receiving an application, a State Animal Health Official shall either endorse the application or send a written statement to the Administrator explaining why it was not endorsed; but if the State Animal Health Official fails to take one of these actions within 14 days, APHIS shall proceed to review the application. The Administrator will review the application and the written statement, if any, and determine whether the applicant meets the requirements for accreditation contained in this part.

(e) *Accreditation requirements* . The Administrator is hereby authorized to accredit a veterinarian when he or she determines that:

(1) The veterinarian is a graduate with a Doctorate of Veterinary Medicine or an equivalent degree (any degree that qualifies the holder to be licensed by a State to practice veterinary medicine) from a college of veterinary medicine;

(2) The veterinarian is licensed or legally able to practice veterinary medicine in the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties. APHIS will confirm the licensing status of the applicant by contacting the State board of veterinary medical examiners or any similar State organization that maintains records of veterinarians licensed in a State;

(3) The veterinarian has completed initial accreditation training, using content provided by APHIS; and

(4) The veterinarian has completed an orientation program approved by the Veterinarian-in-Charge for the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties, and upon completion of the orientation, has signed a written statement listing the date and place of orientation, the subjects covered in the orientation, and any written materials provided to the veterinarian at the orientation. The Veterinarian-in-Charge shall also give the State Animal Health Official an opportunity to review the contents of the orientation, and invite him or her to participate in developing orientation materials and conducting the orientation. The veterinarian applying for accreditation must have completed the orientation program within 3 years prior to submitting the application for accreditation. The core orientation program shall include the following topics:

(i) Federal animal health laws, regulations, and rules;

(ii) Interstate movement requirements for animals;

(iii) Import and export requirements for animals;

(iv) USDA animal disease eradication and control programs;

(v) Laboratory support in confirming disease diagnoses;

(vi) Ethical and professional responsibilities of an accredited veterinarian;

(vii) Foreign animal disease awareness;

(viii) Animal health emergency management; and

(ix) Animal health procedures, issues, and information resources relevant to the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties.

(f) *Change in accreditation category* . (1) *Category I to Category II* . A veterinarian who is accredited under Category I may become accredited under Category II if the veterinarian applies for accreditation under Category II by completing an application for accreditation, including certification that the applicant is able to perform the tasks listed in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, and submitting it to APHIS. The veterinarian must also have fulfilled the training requirements in § 161.3(b) that are associated with renewal of accreditation under Category II.

(2) *Category II to Category I* . A veterinarian who is accredited under Category II may become accredited under Category I if the veterinarian applies for accreditation under Category I by completing an application for accreditation, including certification that the applicant is able to perform the tasks listed in paragraph (g)(1) of this section, and submitting it to APHIS. The veterinarian must also have fulfilled the training requirements in § 161.3(b) that are associated with renewal of accreditation under Category I.

(g) *Tasks that applicants for accredited status must be able to perform* . Applicants for accredited status must be able to:

(1) *Category I* . (i) Perform physical examination of individual Category I animals to determine whether they are free from any clinical signs suggestive of communicable disease.

(ii) Recognize the common breeds of Category I animals and accurately record breed information on official documents.

(iii) Apply common animal identification for Category I animals.

(iv) Properly complete certificates for domestic and international movement of Category I animals.

(v) Perform necropsies on Category I animals.

(vi) Recognize and report clinical signs and lesions of exotic animal diseases that occur in Category I animals.

(vii) Vaccinate Category I animals and accurately complete the vaccination certificates.

(viii) Properly collect and ship specimen samples to the appropriate laboratory for testing with complete and accurate paperwork.

(ix) Develop appropriate biosecurity protocols, as well as cleaning and disinfection protocols, to control communicable disease spread in Category I animals.

(2) *Category II* . (i) Perform physical examination of individual animals and visually inspect herds or flocks to determine whether the animals are free from any clinical signs suggestive of communicable disease.

(ii) Recognize the common breeds of Category I and Category II animals, including the types of poultry as defined by the National Poultry Improvement Plan in subchapter G of this chapter and the common breeds of livestock, and be able to accurately record breed information on official documents.

(iii) Recognize all USDA animal identification systems.

(iv) Estimate the age of livestock using a dental formula.

(v) Apply USDA-recognized identification (e.g., eartag, microchip, tattoo) for the USDA animal identification system.

(vi) Certify the health status of an avian flock regarding diseases of domestic or international regulatory concern, and evaluate records pertaining to poultry flock testing and participation in Federal and State poultry health programs and classifications.

(vii) Properly complete certificates for domestic and international movement of animals.

(viii) Apply and remove official seals.

(ix) Perform necropsies on animals.

(x) Recognize and report clinical signs and lesions of exotic animal diseases.

(xi) Develop a herd or flock health plan consistent with requirements in subchapters B, C, and D of this chapter.

(xii) Vaccinate for USDA program diseases and accurately complete the vaccination certificate.

(xiii) Properly collect and ship sample specimens to an appropriate laboratory for testing with complete and accurate paperwork.

(xiv) Properly perform testing for tuberculosis (e.g., caudal fold test).

(xv) Develop appropriate biosecurity protocols, as well as cleaning and disinfection protocols, to control communicable disease spread.

(xvi) Explain basic principles for control of diseases for which APHIS or APHIS-State cooperative programs presently exist.

(h) *Authorization to perform duties* . An accredited veterinarian may not perform accredited duties in a State until after receiving written authorization from APHIS. If a Category I accredited veterinarian completes the necessary training requirements and becomes a Category II accredited veterinarian, the veterinarian may not perform Category II accredited duties in a State until after receiving written authorization from APHIS.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0297)

[57 FR 54912, Nov. 23, 1992, as amended at 74 FR 65010, Dec. 9, 2009]

Back to Top

§ 161.2 Performance of accredited duties in different States.

(a) If an accredited veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties in a State other than the State in which the veterinarian was initially accredited in accordance with § 161.1(e), the accredited veterinarian must complete an application to request authorization to perform accredited duties in the new State from the Veterinarian-in-Charge of that State. The Veterinarian-in-Charge of the new State may require the accredited veterinarian to complete, prior to performing any accredited duties in the new State, an orientation in animal health procedures and issues relevant to the new State. The Veterinarian-in-Charge shall review the content of each such orientation and shall approve its use after determining that it

includes adequate information about animal health agencies, regulatory requirements, administrative procedures, and animal disease issues in the new State, to prepare an accredited veterinarian from another State to perform accredited duties in the new State. The Veterinarian-in-Charge shall also give the State Animal Health Official of the new State an opportunity to review the contents of the orientation, and invite him or her to participate in developing orientation materials and conducting the orientation.

(b) An accredited veterinarian may not perform accredited duties in a State in which the accredited veterinarian is not licensed or legally able to practice veterinary medicine.

(c) An accredited veterinarian may not perform accredited duties in a State other than the one in which the veterinarian was initially accredited until the veterinarian receives written authorization from APHIS to perform accredited duties in the new State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 0579-0032 and 0579-0297)

[74 FR 65011, Dec. 9, 2009]

Back to Top

§ 161.3 Renewal of accreditation.

(a) Accredited veterinarians who wish to continue participating in the National Veterinary Accreditation Program must renew their accreditation every 3 years by completing an application for accreditation renewal and submitting it to APHIS. Newly accredited veterinarians must renew their accreditation within 3 years of completing the orientation program described in § 161.1(e)(4) of this part, regardless of when their accreditation was granted. Other veterinarians must renew their accreditation within 3 years of the previous renewal.

(b) Accredited veterinarians who wish to renew their accreditation under Category I must complete 3 supplemental training units approved by APHIS by the end of their 3-year tenure as an accredited veterinarian. Accredited veterinarians who wish to renew their accreditation under Category II must complete 6 supplemental training units approved by APHIS by the end of their 3-year tenure as an accredited veterinarian. Accredited veterinarians who wish to change the category in which they are accredited, rather than renew accreditation in their current accreditation category, should follow the procedure in § 161.1(f) of this part.

(c) Accredited veterinarians who do not complete the required training within 3 years as specified in paragraph (a) of this section will have their accredited status expire. Veterinarians whose accreditation has expired will not be allowed to perform accredited duties until they receive notification of their reinstatement from APHIS. Veterinarians who perform duties that only accredited veterinarians are authorized to perform while their accredited status has expired will be subject to such criminal and civil penalties as are provided by the Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq* .) or other applicable Federal statutes or regulations. To be reinstated, the veterinarian must complete the necessary supplemental training units for the appropriate category and submit an application for renewal of veterinary accreditation to APHIS. A veterinarian who allows his or her accredited status to expire must have completed the required number of supplemental training units within 3 years of his or her application for renewal in order to be approved for renewal. Supplemental training units completed since the veterinarian's last renewal but more than 3 years before the veterinarian's application for renewal will not count towards fulfilling his or her training requirement.

(d) Veterinarians who are accredited as of February 1, 2010, may continue to perform accredited duties between February 1, 2010, and the date of their first renewal. APHIS will provide notice for 3 months to accredited veterinarians who are accredited as of February 1, 2010, to notify them that they must elect to participate in the NVAP as a Category I or Category II veterinarian. Veterinarians must elect to continue to participate by October 1, 2011, or their accredited status will expire. When APHIS receives notice from an accredited veterinarian that he or she elects to participate, APHIS will notify the accredited veterinarian of his or her date for first renewal. The accredited veterinarian must then complete all the training requirements for renewal, as described in this section, by his or her first renewal date.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0579-0297)

[74 FR 65011, Dec. 9, 2009, as amended at 76 FR 52549, Aug. 23, 2011]

Back to Top

§ 161.4 Standards for accredited veterinarian duties.

An accredited veterinarian shall perform the functions of an accredited veterinarian only in a State in which the accredited veterinarian is licensed or legally able to practice veterinary medicine. An accredited veterinarian shall perform the functions of an accredited veterinarian and carry out all responsibilities under applicable Federal programs and cooperative programs subject to direction provided by the Veterinarian-in-Charge and in accordance with any regulations and instructions issued to the accredited veterinarian by the Veterinarian-in-Charge, and shall observe the following specific standards:

(a) An accredited veterinarian shall not issue a certificate, form, record or report which reflects the results of any inspection, test, vaccination or treatment performed by him or her with respect to any animal, other than those in regular health maintenance programs, unless he or she has personally inspected that animal within 10 days prior to issuance. Inspections under this paragraph must be conducted in a location that allows the accredited veterinarian sufficient space to observe the animal in such a manner as to detect abnormalities related to areas such as, but not limited to, locomotion, body excretion, respiration, and skin conditions. An accredited veterinarian shall examine such an animal showing abnormalities, in order to determine whether or not there is clinical evidence compatible with the presence or absence of a communicable disease.

(1) Following the first two inspections of a herd or flock as part of a regular health maintenance program, an accredited veterinarian shall not issue a certificate, form, record or report which reflects the results of any inspection, test, vaccination or treatment performed by him or her with respect to any animal in that program, unless he or she has personally inspected that animal within 10 days prior to issuance.

(2) Following the third and subsequent inspections of a herd or flock in a regular health maintenance program, an accredited veterinarian shall not issue a certificate, form, record or report which reflects the results of any inspection, test, vaccination or treatment performed by him or her with respect to any animal in that program, unless he or she has personally inspected that animal within 30 days prior to issuance.

(b) An accredited veterinarian shall not issue, or allow to be used, any certificate, form, record or report, until, and unless, it has been accurately and fully completed, clearly identifying the animals to which it applies, and showing the dates and results of any inspection, test, vaccination, or treatment the accredited veterinarian has conducted, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and the dates of issuance and expiration of the document. Certificates, forms, records, and reports shall be valid for 30 days following the date of inspection of the animal identified on the document, except that origin health certificates may be valid for a longer period of time as provided in § 91.3(a) of this chapter. The accredited veterinarian must distribute copies of certificates, forms, records, and reports according to instructions issued to him or her by the Veterinarian-in-Charge.

(c) An accredited veterinarian shall not issue any certificate, form, record, or report which reflects the results of any inspection, test, vaccination, or treatment performed by another accredited veterinarian, unless:

(1) The signing accredited veterinarian has exercised reasonable care, that is, a standard of care that a reasonably prudent person would use under the circumstances in the course of performing professional duties, to determine that the certificate, form, or report is accurate;

(2) The certificate, form, or report indicates that the inspection, test, vaccination, or treatment was performed by the other accredited veterinarian; identifies the other accredited veterinarian by name; and includes the date and the place where such inspection, test, or vaccination was performed; and,

(3) For a certificate, form, or report indicating results of a laboratory test, the signing accredited veterinarian shall keep a copy of the certificate, form, or report and shall attach to it either a copy of the test results issued by the laboratory, or a written record (including date and participants' names) of a conversation between the signing accredited veterinarian and the laboratory confirming the test results.

(d) An accredited veterinarian shall perform official tests, inspections, treatments, and vaccinations and shall submit specimens to designated laboratories in accordance with Federal and State regulations and instructions issued to the accredited veterinarian by the Veterinarian-in-Charge.

(e) An accredited veterinarian shall identify or be physically present to supervise the identification of reactor animals by tagging or such other method as may be prescribed in instructions issued to him or her by the Veterinarian-in-Charge or by a State Animal Health Official through the Veterinarian-in-Charge.

(f) An accredited veterinarian shall immediately report to the Veterinarian-in-Charge and the State Animal Health Official all diagnosed or suspected cases of a communicable animal disease for which a APHIS has a control or eradication program in 9 CFR chapter I, and all diagnosed or suspected cases of any animal disease not known to exist in the United States as provided by § 71.3(b) of this chapter.

(g) While performing accredited work, an accredited veterinarian shall take such measures of sanitation as are necessary to prevent the spread of communicable diseases of animals by the accredited veterinarian.

(h) An accredited veterinarian shall keep himself or herself currently informed on Federal and State regulations that are provided to him or her by the Veterinarian-in-Charge, or by a State official through the Veterinarian-in-Charge, governing the movement of animals, and on procedures applicable to disease control and eradication programs, including emergency programs.

(i) An accredited veterinarian shall not use or dispense in any manner, any pharmaceutical, chemical, vaccine or serum, or other biological product authorized for use under any Federal regulation or cooperative disease eradication program, in contravention of applicable Federal or State statutes, regulations, and policies.

(j) An accredited veterinarian shall be responsible for the security and proper use of all official certificates, forms, records, and reports; tags, bands, or other identification devices; and approved digital signature capabilities used in his or her work as an accredited veterinarian and shall take reasonable care to prevent the misuse thereof. An accredited veterinarian shall immediately report to the Veterinarian-in-Charge the loss, theft, or deliberate or accidental misuse of any such certificate, form, record, or report; tag, band, or other identification device; or approved digital signature capability.

(k) An accredited veterinarian may issue an origin health certificate for export use pursuant to part 91 of this chapter without including test results from a laboratory, if the Veterinarian-in-Charge has determined that such action is necessary to save time in order to meet an exportation schedule and agrees to add the test results to the certificate at a later time. In such cases, the accredited veterinarian shall state on a removable attachment to the certificate that such test results are to be added by the Veterinarian-in-Charge.

[57 FR 54912, Nov. 23, 1992; 58 FR 8820, Feb. 17, 1993; 60 FR 39842, Aug. 4, 1995; 60 FR 55443, Nov. 1, 1995; 62 FR 25445, May 9, 1997; 67 FR 11561, Mar. 15, 2002. Redesignated at 74 FR 65011, Dec. 9, 2009]

Back to Top

§ 161.5 Program certifications.

A program certification recognized by the Administrator may be granted to an accredited veterinarian in Category II upon completion of an additional orientation or training program approved by APHIS that focuses on the specific area for which the veterinarian is seeking program certification. Veterinarians accredited under Category I are not eligible to earn program certifications. Accredited veterinarians may elect to participate in a program certification on a voluntary basis. Participants in these program certifications will be qualified in a particular area or specialty. In addition to Category II training, qualification for a program certification will include additional specialized training, which may include periodic training updates. For certain program certifications, the cost of orientation or training may be borne by the accredited veterinarian. An accredited veterinarian granted a program certification will be referred to as a qualified accredited veterinarian or QAV. A QAV will be authorized to perform those accredited duties related to the program certification he or she has earned; accredited veterinarians not granted program certifications will not be permitted to perform accredited duties related to that particular program certification. If a QAV allows his or her Category II accreditation to expire, the QAV's program

certification expires as well, and the QAV must be qualified for the program certification again in accordance with this section. [74 FR 65012, Dec. 9, 2009]

Back to Top

§ 161.6 Suspension or revocation of veterinary accreditation and reaccreditation; criminal and civil penalties.

(a) The Administrator is authorized to suspend for a given period of time, or to revoke, the accreditation of a veterinarian when he or she determines that the accredited veterinarian has not complied with the "Standards for Accredited Veterinarian Duties" as set forth in § 161.4 of this part or with any of the other regulations in this subchapter, or is otherwise found to be unfit to be accredited. Veterinarians who perform duties that only accredited veterinarians are authorized to perform while their accredited status is suspended or revoked will be subject to such criminal and civil penalties as are provided by the Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq* .) or other applicable Federal statutes or regulations. Performing accredited duties while accreditation status is suspended or revoked will be considered grounds for the Administrator to suspend accreditation, revoke accreditation, or deny application for reaccreditation, as circumstances warrant. A veterinarian whose accreditation has been suspended or revoked or whose application for reaccreditation has been denied may request a hearing under § 162.13 to challenge the Administrator's decision.

(b) *Reinstatement after suspension* . A veterinarian whose accreditation has been suspended for less than 6 months (other than a summary suspension that is changed to a revocation as a result of an adjudicatory proceeding) will be automatically reinstated as an accredited veterinarian upon completion of the suspension. A veterinarian whose accreditation has been suspended for 6 months or more must complete a reaccreditation orientation program in accordance with paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section before accreditation will be reinstated.

(c) *Reaccreditation after revocation* . A veterinarian whose accreditation has been revoked may apply for reaccreditation by completing an application for reaccreditation and submitting it to the Veterinarian-in-Charge of the State or area where he or she wishes to perform accredited work. The application may be submitted when the revocation has been in effect for not less than 2 years, unless the revocation order specifies that the veterinarian whose accreditation has been revoked may not submit an application for reaccreditation until the revocation has been in effect for a period of time longer than 2 years.

(1) Completed applications for reaccreditation received by a Veterinarian-in-Charge shall be reviewed by the State Animal Health Official for the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties. Within 14 days after receiving an application, the State Animal Health Official shall either endorse the application or send a written statement to the Administrator explaining why it was not endorsed; but if the State Animal Health Official fails to take one of these actions within 14 days, the Veterinarian-in-Charge shall proceed to review the application. The Administrator will review the application and the written statement, if any, and determine whether the applicant meets the requirements for reaccreditation contained in this part.

(2) Once a veterinarian whose accreditation has been revoked has correctly applied for reaccreditation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, the Administrator will determine whether to reaccredit or to deny reaccreditation. This determination will be based on whether the veterinarian has fulfilled the following conditions:

(i) The veterinarian is licensed or legally able to practice veterinary medicine in the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited duties;

(ii) The veterinarian has completed a reaccreditation orientation program approved by the Veterinarian-in-Charge for the State in which the veterinarian wishes to perform accredited work, and upon completion of the orientation, has signed a written statement listing the date and place of orientation, the subjects covered in the orientation, and any written materials provided to the veterinarian at the orientation. The Veterinarian-in-Charge shall also give the State Animal Health Official an opportunity to review the contents of the reaccreditation orientation, and invite him or her to participate in developing orientation materials and conducting the orientation. The orientation program shall include

topics addressing the subject areas which led to loss of accreditation for the applicant, and subject areas which have changed since the applicant lost accreditation; and

(iii) The professional integrity and reputation of the applicant support a conclusion that the applicant will faithfully fulfill the duties of an accredited veterinarian in the future. In making this conclusion, the Administrator shall review all available information about the applicant, including recommendations of the State Animal Health Official, and shall consider:

(A) Any criminal conviction records indicating that the applicant may lack the honesty, integrity, and reliability to appropriately and effectively perform accredited duties and to uphold the integrity of the National Veterinary Accreditation Program;

(B) Official records of the applicant's actions participating in Federal, State, or local veterinary programs;

(C) Judicial determinations in civil litigation adversely reflecting on the honesty, integrity, and reliability of the applicant; and

(D) Any other evidence reflecting on the honesty, professional integrity, reliability and reputation of the applicant.

(3)(i) If a veterinarian is reaccredited under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the veterinarian may begin performing accredited duties again upon receipt of notification from the Administrator that he or she is eligible to do so.

(ii) If an application for reaccreditation is denied under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the veterinarian may apply for reaccreditation in accordance with this paragraph (c) not less than 2 years after the application was last denied, unless the decision specifies that the veterinarian may not reapply for reaccreditation until a period of time longer than 2 years has passed.

(d) Accreditation shall be automatically terminated when an accredited veterinarian is not licensed or legally able to practice veterinary medicine in at least one State.

(e) Accreditation shall be automatically revoked when an accredited veterinarian is convicted of a crime in either State or Federal court, if such conviction is based on the performance or nonperformance of any act required of the veterinarian in his or her capacity as an accredited veterinarian.

(f) Any accredited veterinarian who knowingly issues or signs a false, incorrect, or mislabeled animal health or inspection certificate, blood sample, official brucellosis vaccination certificate, or official tuberculin test certificate in accordance with this chapter, shall be subject to such civil penalties and such criminal liabilities as are provided by 7 U.S.C. 8313, 18 U.S.C. 1001, or other applicable Federal statutes. Such action may be in addition to, or in lieu of, suspension or revocation of accredited veterinarian status in accordance with this section.

(g) *Notice of warning* . In lieu of suspension or revocation, the Administrator is authorized to issue a written notice of warning to an accredited veterinarian when the Administrator determines a notice of warning will be adequate to attain compliance with the Standards for Accredited Veterinarian Duties in § 161.4 of this part. [57 FR 54912, Nov. 23, 1992, as amended at 68 FR 6346, Feb. 7, 2003. Redesignated and amended at 74 FR 65011, 65012, Dec. 9, 2009]

Back to Top

§ 161.7 Activities performed by non-accredited veterinarians.

(a) Full-time Federal (including military) and State employed veterinarians are authorized to perform functions specified in subchapters B, C, and D of this chapter, pursuant to delegation of authority by the Administrator or cooperative agreements, without specific accreditation under the provisions of this subchapter.

(b) Except as provided by paragraph (a) of this section, anyone who performs accredited veterinarian duties that he or she is not authorized to perform will be subject to such criminal and civil penalties as are provided by the Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq* .) or other applicable Federal statutes or regulations. Performing accredited duties without having been accredited will be considered grounds for the Administrator to deny an application for accreditation.

[74 FR 65013, Dec. 9, 2009]

9 CFR 162 2013

http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?c=ecfr&SID=a2ee59bb1ff95c34f4e7472dbbc2ca7e&rgn=div5&view=text&node=9:1.0.1.10.71&idno=9

Title 9: Animals and Animal Products

PART 162—RULES OF PRACTICE GOVERNING REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF VETERINARIANS' ACCREDITATION

Contents

AUTHORITY: 7 U.S.C. 8301-8317; 15 U.S.C. 1828; 7 CFR 2.22, 2.80, and 371.4.

SOURCE: 57 FR 54915, Nov. 23, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 162.1 Scope and applicability of rules of practice.

The Uniform Rules of Practice for the Department of Agriculture promulgated in subpart H of part 1, subtitle A, title 7, Code of Federal Regulations, are the Rules of Practice applicable to adjudicatory, administrative proceedings for the revocation or suspension of accreditation of veterinarians (9 CFR parts 160 and 161). In addition, the Supplemental Rules of Practice set forth in subpart B of this part shall be applicable to such proceedings.

Subpart B—Supplemental Rules of Practice

§ 162.10 Summary suspension or revocation of accreditation of veterinarians.

In any situation where the Administrator has reason to believe that any veterinarian accredited under the provisions of parts 160 and 161 of this subchapter has knowingly violated the Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq* .), the Administrator may summarily suspend the accreditation of such veterinarian pending final determination in either a suspension or revocation proceeding, effective upon oral or written notification, whichever is earlier. In the event of oral notification, a written confirmation thereof shall be given to such veterinarian as promptly as circumstances permit.

[74 FR 65013, Dec. 9, 2009]

§ 162.11 Notification.

The Veterinarian-in-Charge shall notify an accredited veterinarian when there is reason to believe that the accredited veterinarian has not complied with the "Standards for Accredited Veterinarian Duties" as contained in § 161.4 of this subchapter. The notification shall be in writing, with a copy to the State Animal Health Official, and shall include a statement of the basis for the belief that the accredited veterinarian has failed to comply with the Standards and shall notify the accredited veterinarian if the Veterinarian-in-Charge has arranged to hold an informal conference to discuss the matter.

[57 FR 54915, Nov. 23, 1992, as amended at 75 FR 57658, Sept. 22, 2010]

§ 162.12 Informal conference.

(a) The Veterinarian-in-Charge, in consultation with the State Animal Health Official and the accredited veterinarian, shall designate the time and place for the holding of an informal conference to review the matter, unless the Veterinarian-in-Charge determines that an informal conference is inappropriate. An informal conference

is inappropriate only if the Veterinarian-in-Charge decides to dismiss the case based on available facts, or if civil or criminal charges based on the actions or inactions believed to be in violation of the "Standards for Accredited Veterinarian Duties" contained in § 161.4 of this subchapter are pending against the accredited veterinarian. An informal conference shall include the Veterinarian-in-Charge or his or her representative, the accredited veterinarian, and any other persons the Veterinarian-in-Charge requests to attend due to their involvement in or knowledge of the possible violation. The State Animal Health Official will be invited to attend each informal conference held regarding activities in his or her State.

(b) If prior to, during, or after the informal conference, but prior to the issuance of a formal complaint, the accredited veterinarian is found not to have violated the regulations, the Veterinarian-in-Charge will issue a letter dismissing the case, and provide a copy of the letter to the accredited veterinarian and to the State Animal Health Official. Prior to, during, or after the informal conference, the Veterinarian-in-Charge may issue a letter identifying actions of the accredited veterinarian that were minor violations of the Standards, instructing the accredited veterinarian in proper procedures, and admonishing the accredited veterinarian to use greater care in performing these procedures in the future.

(c) Prior to, during, or at the conclusion of the informal conference, the Veterinarian-in-Charge may issue a written warning to the accredited veterinarian without further procedure after determining that a warning with appropriate instructions will be adequate to attain compliance with the Standards.

(d) If prior to, during, or at the conclusion of, the informal conference, the accredited veterinarian consents, in writing, to the issuance of an order revoking or suspending his or her accreditation for a specified period of time, in lieu of further procedure, the Veterinarian-in-Charge may issue such a consent order without further procedure. [57 FR 54915, Nov. 23, 1992; 57 FR 60086, Dec. 18, 1992, as amended at 74 FR 65013, Dec. 9, 2009; 75 FR 57659, Sept. 22, 2010]

§ 162.13 Formal complaint.

If a consent order has not been issued, or if, after an informal conference, the Veterinarian-in-Charge has not issued a letter of dismissal or letter of warning to the accredited veterinarian, a formal complaint may be issued by the Administrator in accordance with § 1.135 of the Uniform Rules of Practice (7 CFR 1.135).